# CHAPTER ONE: C.A.R.P.S.

## What is C.A.R.P.S.? Why Should I Play C.A.R.P.S.?

C.A.R.P.S. stands for Central Action Role-Playing Society. C.A.R.P.S. is owned and operated by CARPS GAME LLC a Michigan Limited Liability Company. C.A.R.P.S. has been around for over 20 years and was originally developed in the basement of Barnes Hall at Central Michigan University. We are a Live-Action Role-Playing (LARP) system that allows for full participation that is not possible in a paper and dice role-playing game. LARPing is like becoming a character in a play, movie or book. There is no describing what you do, you get to do it! You get to decide what kind of Player Character (PC) you want to play and then act the part. Dress, speak and think as your PC would while interacting with other PCs around you. This brings the fantasy world to life.

C.A.R.P.S. is unique in many ways in the LARPing world, but we pride ourselves on the sense of community that we have both in-game (IG) and out-of-game (OOG). Not only do we meet IG, there are many different OOG events during the year so that we have a thriving sense of family and community, while on the field or at holiday gatherings.

## Suggested Items to Bring for the Weekend

For a typical full event, we rent a camp that has cabins and bunks. However, it is suggested that you should consider bringing the following items as they will not always be available to you:

- Sleeping bag and/or blankets and Pillow
- Snacks
- Drinks (IG bar will be set up where you can buy beverages with IG money)
- Paper and writing instrument
- Light source
- Costuming and makeup for your PC
- Any boffer you will need over the weekend
- Sunscreen and insect repellant [warm events]
- Layers of clothing, gloves, extra socks, extra bedding [cold events]

#### Check-In

Before you may begin playing, you will need to check-in at Non-Player Character (NPC) Camp. This is where you will pay for your event and the Saturday meal plan, if you are going to participate, as well as allow NPC Camp to make sure you have everything you need to play. Remember: **YOUR FIRST EVENT IS FREE**. We have New Player Marshals who will help get you set up to enjoy your first event with C.A.R.P.S. and answer all your questions.

#### **Check-Out**

Before you go home for the event, double check that you have all the stuff you brought and, if you have time, NPC Camp always appreciates you stopping in and seeing if they need anything done. Please make sure you return any items that you borrowed from NPC Camp for the event. You are responsible for keeping track of your coin and items between events, they will not be replaced if lost.

## **Earning Character Points (CP)**

### If your PC is less than 500CP:

- Attendance at a one-day event: 15CP to Specific PC
- Attendance at a full event: 30CP to Specific PC

## If your PC is over 500CP:

- Attendance at a one-day event: 10CP to Specific PC
- Attendance at a full event: 20CP to Specific PC

Please note that there is a cap on how many CP each PC can have. At this time, the cap is set at 2000CP. There are extra ways to earn CP. The amount awarded for the following is merely a guideline for the game and all awards need to be finalized by a Game Master (GM) before being applied to your total earned CP.

- NPC for the whole event: 30CP to Specific PC (40 if under 500CP)
- NPC for full one-day event: 15CP to Specific PC
- Paid player does NPC time: +2CP/hour or +2PXP/hour (max 10CP or PXP Brownie Points (BP) if more than five hours)

## **Brownie Points (BP)**

BPs are a reward for helping the game in one way or another. Before donating an item from the below list, check with NPC camp **BEFORE** the event to see if they are in need of the item, or you may not be awarded BP. The different awards commonly available are as follows:

- Logistics Marshal = 10BP/PC checked in
- Production Marshal = 30BP/event
- Weapon Marshal = 30BP/event
- New Player Marshal = 30BP/new player helped to make a PC
- Event Evaluation = 30BP
- Journal = 10BP/page (max 30BP)
- Writing a plot = 10BP/session the plot goes (max 50BP)
- NPC time past five hours for paid player = 10BP/hour
- NPC a full re-pop = 100BP
- Donating stuff: Roughly 10BP/\$1
- Single-Color Tabards = 50BP each
- Standard boffer claws = 50BP/set
- Packets = 1BP/two packets
- Glow sticks = 20BP each

BP usage (per month) (You can only buy CP or PXP for missed months):

- 25BP = one Path Experience (PXP) (max four) OR 1CP (max four)
- 10BP = one Verlan (max 10)
- 5BP = one Basic stick of your choice (max 20)
- 25BP = one Orange stick (max four)
- 100BP = one Purple stick (max two)
- 10BP = one Dot of Guild Influence (max five)
- 25BP = one Dot of House Influence (max three)
- 50BP = one Dot of Royal Alliance Influence (max one)
- 1-100BP = 1PP worth of expendable crafted item up to level 9 (max three)
- 100BP = 1CP for a Familiar
- Other options available at GM discretion

PXP is only useable for buying Path and Racial skills. It does not count towards the 2,000CP cap for a PC. NPC time can also be turned in for PXP at the rate of 2PXP/hour instead of the normal 2CP/hour. Max on this is still five hours (beyond that you earn BP). PXP is capped at 500 points. PXP is only earnable by helping the game. It is C.A.R.P.S.' way of thanking those people who go that extra distance to help the game out.

## Game Sessions and what is a Re-Pop?

The skills and abilities of your PC are allowed to be used a certain amount of times per game session. Each game session starts with what is commonly called a re-pop. A repop is when your skills that you have used are re-populated and can be used again. A normal game session has three re-pops.

| Session Number | Starts At                              | Ends At       |
|----------------|--|---------------|
| Session 1      | Friday Game-On<br>(first skill re-pop) | Saturday, 6am |
| Session 2      | Saturday, 6am<br>(second skill re-pop  | Saturday, 6pm |
| Session 3      | Saturday, 6pm<br>(third skill re-pop)  | Sunday, 4am   |

When a re-pop hits, all session-long buffs are lost – this includes spells and Potions. All uses of a skill are regained, as are Production Points (PP) and Mana.

#### **In-Between Events**

Between C.A.R.P.S. events, your PC is able to perform one in-between game action (IBGA). To do this, you must submit in writing to <a href="mailto:carpsgame@gmail.com">carpsgame@gmail.com</a> what you would like to try and do with your IBGA. All IBGAs must be submitted at least one week prior to the start of the next event. Submit your name, your PC's name and exactly what you would like for your PC to do. If your PC will be learning a new skill or another named level of a current skill, you must submit that your PC is being taught or is buying the skill with IG money. Also, you must submit the name of the PC teaching your PC. Any IG money that is spent between events must be turned in at the beginning of the next event that you attend.

#### **Game Master**

The Game Master (GM) is the person who is in charge of C.A.R.P.S. They are the person who runs the plots, reviews rules, and makes sure that the camp is cleaned up before we depart for the weekend. They have the ultimate ruling on any issues that come up either during an event, or between events. They generally have an OOG Management team that assists with things like the accounts and booking the site, but they still maintain the top of the chain of command at C.A.R.P.S. at all times. They will place trust in players that are placed on their GM Staff and these people have a position just under "The GM" and can be trusted to make rulings on the spot, but the GM always retains the right to overrule those decisions if they disagree with them.

#### **Marshals**

Marshals are a type of game referee. A Marshal may either be an NPC or a player that the GM chooses. There are several Marshals IG at all times and they perform a variety of functions. Some are responsible for facets of game safety. Others have a high degree of expertise in certain areas of the game. A GM has the final ruling on all rule questions and is in charge of the NPCs. Marshal titles are listed below:

Crafting Marshal New Player Marshal Logistics Marshal Weapon/Armor Marshal

Magic Marshal

Marshals are generally introduced at the Game-On Meeting, but if you have a question about who is one, just ask and we will be glad to point you in the right direction. All Marshals are listed on the C.A.R.P.S. website.

## **NPCs (Non-Player Characters)**

NPCs are C.A.R.P.S. volunteers that play the roles of people who interact with PCs. In the game world, an NPC can be a merchant, a farmer, a Noble, a peasant, a pirate, a shopkeeper, a soldier—anyone who would be living around you. They can be friends, enemies, or no one of consequence. NPCs can also play beings in the world, from tiny puppies to woodland creatures to 50′ tall monsters. The NPC will tell you what they are supposed to be. Never assume that all NPCs are your enemies. Because the people playing NPCs will usually have multiple roles during the course of an event, you may be tempted to ask, "What do I see?" every time you see one. It is alright to ask this question if it is not obvious what they are portraying at the time – a white tabard vs. skull mask/gloves/armor. One is obviously an undead whereas the other is open to interpretation. An additional responsibility of an NPC is to make sure that everyone is playing safely. In cases of safety, NPCs should always be obeyed.

## **Game Stops**

A Game Stop is a complete halt of game play. It may last anywhere from a few seconds to several minutes. Game Stops are generally only called at times of severe confusion, certain spells and effects, multiple effects or events happening at the same time and immediate danger to PCs and NPCs. To call a Game Stop, yell, "Game Stop!" or blow a whistle. If you hear the phrase "Game Stop" or the whistle immediately: stop what you are doing, take a small step back and remain silent. It is imperative that you observe every Game Stop, no matter who calls it. This ensures that the situation remains as-is and that players remain safe. To resume play after a Game Stop, the person who called the Game Stop says, "3-2-1 Game-On." If you are hurt while playing, please call a Game Stop. We will assume that you are role-playing being hurt if you do not call a Game Stop.

## **Meta-Gaming**

Meta-gaming is using OOG knowledge to benefit yourself or others IG. An example of meta-gaming is overhearing NPCs talk about a cave full of skeletons and warning your OOG friends who are about to go into that cave what they'll face there. Another is reading someone else's character sheet to find out what their strengths and weaknesses are. At C.A.R.P.S., you only know what your PC knows; not what you, the player, knows. Do not take OOG information and use it IG. Blatant meta-gaming will be dealt with harshly.

#### **Golden Rule**

The golden rule of C.A.R.P.S. is: "Don't ruin another person's fun." Don't tag along on a newbie plot and kill all of the creatures in less than 10 seconds. Don't use all of your puzzle-busting skills at the first opportunity and deprive others of the fun of solving a riddle. And don't drag newbies along on high-level plots so they can die again ... and again ... and again ... and again.

Equally important is: "Just because it doesn't say you can't does not mean you can." This rulebook cannot cover every given situation. When in doubt ask a GM.

#### **Code Words**

C.A.R.P.S. uses two code words so that PCs can make sure that other players are aware of their OOG concerns without breaking character. The use of these words should not be common, but they are available to keep the game safe and fun for everyone. Our code words are:

- **ORANGE:** If you as a player need to remove yourself from a scene/situation for OOG reasons, use the word, "Orange" in your exit phrase so no one will question your departure and then quietly walk away from the location.
- **STARFISH:** Okay, it's weird, we know, but if you are in real OOG physical danger, or are hurt, yell, "STARFISH!" instead of, "Help." Since you are assumed to be IG for the entire weekend, if you yell, "Help" it will be assumed your PC is the one yelling for assistance and players will be free to ignore you (hey, not everyone is a nice guy). However, if you use the code word, "Starfish," people will recognize it as an OOG injury/situation and will yell, "Starfish!" back and move to assist you.

#### **Forbidden Items**

<u>Alcohol/Illegal Substances:</u> Under no circumstances may anyone bring, or be under the influence of, alcohol or any illegal drugs. Being under the effects of such substances can cause an unsafe game environment. Anyone found with alcohol will have their alcohol put away until after the event and/or be removed from the game. Anyone found with illegal substances will be reported to the police and will be permanently removed from the game. No refund will be given.

**Real Weapons:** Anyone who brings a real weapon will be told to put it away. The only weapons that may be brought are small utility knives (for cutting food, tape, etc.). Players are allowed to carry a walking stick, but when combat begins it must be promptly removed from the combat area without slowing down the game.

## **Forbidden Behaviors**

**Breaking the Law:** Anyone caught breaking the law will be removed from the game permanently and turned in to the police. No refund will be given.

**Dishonorable Conduct:** Anyone caught cheating, such as not counting hits so your PC may live, not giving up IG items when being searched (when dead or unconscious), doing anything that your PC would need a skill for without buying the skill, etc., will be disciplined as follows: 1) verbal warning, 2) loss of CP, 3) permanent removal from the game and a public posting of removal.

<u>Violent Behavior:</u> Although it is easy to get worked up during combat, please make certain to remain in control of your actions and refrain from using excessive strength. At no point is grappling or live physical contact allowed. Continued loss of temper will be considered dishonorable conduct.

**Stealing:** Anyone caught trying to steal an OOG item will be immediately removed from the game, barred from all future events and referred to the police. No refund will be given.

**Getting Too Close:** C.A.R.P.S. often has players who are real-life couples. While they can and do share bunks, sleeping bags, etc., we ask that they please be considerate of others who may not want to hear or see them do something other than sleep.

**Smoking:** While smoking is permitted at C.A.R.P.S., please smoke responsibility. Make sure all smoking materials are extinguished; as the camp, being made of leaves and woods, is quite flammable. No smoking indoors (obviously due to MI law) and please be considerate of your fellow LARPers who may be allergic to smoke.

### **Anachronisms**

C.A.R.P.S. is set in a medieval/fantasy world. We understand that some out-of-period items will be brought into the game, but please try to keep them to a bare minimum. This includes electronic gadgets. If you feel that it is necessary to bring such items or feel that an item may enhance the environment, please get approval from a Marshal before bringing it IG. Costumes should also be in-period. It really detracts from the game and makes it more difficult to role-play if you sit down at a table in the tavern and there are pop cans scattered about and players are wearing T-shirts and blue jeans.

## **Life Points and Vitality**

Life Points are the base points that every living creature has representing their health. All players have a base of 10 Life Points these can be increased through various skills.

Vitality represents the spiritual or metaphysical strength of a person and upon reaching zero a person may not be brought back from the dead by any means. Vitality ranges from zero to 10 and all PCs start with a Vitality of 12. As a PC you have two points of Vitality more than a normal person, but once lost they may never be regained.

#### **Costumes**

Wearing medieval/fantasy type clothing is not required, but is rewarded with bonus protection called Costume Points. The Armor Marshal will tell you how many Costume Points your outfit is worth. Costume Points are allotted based on how visible any modern clothes are and how authentic your costume is. Costumes will receive between one and 20 Costume Points based on the quality and authenticity of the full outfit. These Points can be taken as additional Life Points or Armor Points, but must be decided at the start of the event. If taken as Life Points, they can be healed and if taken as Armor Points, they can be repaired.

#### **Counted Actions**

In C.A.R.P.S. some actions cannot be acted out, such as digging a hole or chopping down a tree. Instead, a count is performed. A count is representative of the amount of time it takes to perform certain simple actions. These types of actions are called counted

actions. Counted actions are used with some skills, spells, damage effects, or when breaking weapons. To perform a counted action, you must say what action your PC is doing a certain number of times. The general format of a counted action is: "One I <name of action>, two I <name of action>, three I <name of action>," and so on. For example, to dig a hole you must say, "One I dig, two I dig, three I dig." Most counted actions take a three-count to perform unless otherwise stated. Most counts can be either role-played or counted out loud. Role-playing is preferred. Hostile actions that require a count must be counted out loud. When performing a counted action, you may not do anything else (including moving). If you are hit with an effect, use another skill, take damage, or do anything other than the counted action in progress, you must start the count over from the beginning. The only exception to this is if the skill specifically states that you do not have to start from the beginning if interrupted.

## **Phys Reps (Physical Representations)**

Phys rep is short for physical representation. Every item that you wish to actually exist IG must have some sort of phys rep and a tag to go with it (IG coins and gems do not require tags). A tag is a small slip of paper that is used to identify what an item is and that it is an IG item. **If an item does not have a tag you will not be able to use it IG.** However, you may carry items without a tag as long as they are only decorative (i.e., a ring that you wear, your clothing, etc.). Decorative items have no value and they may not be stolen. Any item that you do not have a phys rep for is not considered as an IG item and may not be used IG. You are responsible for providing phys reps for all IG items with the exception of coin and gems. IG coin and gem phys reps will be given to you when you earn coin or gems IG. A weapon phys rep is some sort of foam item shaped like the appropriate weapon type. Before a weapon phys rep can be used IG, the Weapon Marshal must inspect and approve it for use. Spell packets are small squares of cloth filled with birdseed and only birdseed. They are used to represent a spell that has been cast.

The phys reps of your IG weapon (henceforth called Boffer) has limits and restrictions for safety. The following guidelines are used in the crafting of the common weapons in the game. This does not mean you cannot simply order a weapon/shield online, but you should make sure it falls into an appropriate category before spending OOG money on it. We have Weapon Marshals at every game that test and approve all new weapons/shields to the game.

## Currency

Silverthorne has seven types of coins: Nick, Pemb, Verlan, Wald, Bar, Brick and Blain. 10 Nick = 1 Pemb, 10 Pemb = 1 Verlan, 10 Verlan = 1 Wald, 10 Wald = 1 Bar, 10 Bar = 1 Brick and 10 Brick = 1 Blain. For reference, most Freemen earn only 10 Pemb/month and have never seen a unit of currency larger than a Verlan. Adventurers, however, tend to be a more prosperous lot. New PCs start with 10 Verlan (100 Pemb).

## **Light Sources**

If you have an OOG light source such as a candle, lantern, flashlight, or torch; you may use it as an IG item with no IG cost to purchase or maintain it. Lanterns and flashlights should be pointed at the ground so as not to blind other players in the dark. If a light source has an open flame, it must be in a flame-proof area and remain stationary. For

example, candles must be in candleholders and patio torches must be driven firmly into the ground.

## **Equipment**

Starting PCs begin game with three <u>basic</u> items (including spells, recipes, armor and weapons that make sense for your PC to have) from the chart on the next page and may purchase additional items with their starting funds (100 Pemb). During your PC's career, you may later purchase these items from other PCs, through role-playing with NPCs, or by expenditure of Influence. Finding Expert-quality, Master-quality, or arcane items will take much more effort.

## **Quality Equipment**

In addition to basic equipment there are higher qualities of gear that can be acquired through various means. Each level of quality adds to the level of the skill it is used with. For example, weapons would add to damage skill(s), shields to Shield Defense and Armor to the Armor skill. The qualities and bonuses are; +1 at Expert, +2 at Master and +3 at Grand Master.

## **Cost for Common Equipment**

| Mundane Items               | Price<br>(Pemb) |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Chain, 10'                  | 20              |
| Cutlery                     | 5               |
| Ladder 10'                  | 15              |
| Lock, Level 1               | 25              |
| Lock, Level 2               | 50              |
| Poor Manacles (1 Strength)  | 15              |
| Basic Manacles (3 Strength) | 75              |
| Pick-Axe                    | 30              |
| Rope, 50'                   | 20              |
| Shovel                      | 20              |
| Basic Lock Picks            | 25              |

| Weapons | Price<br>(Pemb) |
|---------|-----------------|
| Small   | 10              |
| Short   | 15              |
| Long    | 20              |
| Great   | 25              |
| Shield  | 25              |
| Buckler | 25              |

| Armor       | Price<br>(Pemb) |
|-------------|-----------------|
| Heavy Armor | 50              |
| Light Armor | 50              |

| Rare Items                           | Price<br>(Pemb) |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Minor Toughness Potion               | 10              |
| Cure Minor Wounds<br>(10-point Heal) | 20              |
| Jump Potion                          | 20              |
| Slow Toxin Potion                    | 10              |
| Minor Poison (+10 damage)            | 10              |
| Level 1 Scroll                       | 10              |
| Level 2 Scroll                       | 20              |
| Level 3 Scroll                       | 30              |
| Single Crafting Tool (1PP Lab)       | 50              |
| Basic Bandage                        | 10              |
| Basic Healing Salve                  | 20              |
| Minor Anti-Lock Acid                 | 20              |

## **Magic Items**

A Magic Item is an item a PC can use to produce a magical effect. IG, they are represented by an item card listing what the item does, for how long/how often AND a phys rep (if you do not have a phys rep, you may NOT use the Magic Item). All Magic Items must be properly-adorned to be used. In the case of items which do spell-like abilities the word, "Activate" followed by the effect must be called in order to use the item. So say you have a sword with a Fire Rune upon it, in order to have your sword start dealing Fire damage you must call, "Activate – Fire Rune." A PC may have and use as many Magic Items as they wish provided they are all phys repd and properly adorned.

**Artifacts** – These items are extremely powerful Magic Items, and as such a PC may only have one Artifact active at a time. In order to use an Artifact you must attune yourself to it. This process takes an uninterrupted 100-count and if you already have another Artifact attuned to you that Artifact becomes un-attuned in place of the new one.

**Stacking Items** – All Magic Items that grant a numerical modifier to a skill or spell modify off of the base ability. This means if you have an item which reduces the Mana cost of your Earth spells by -1 and another item that reduces them by -2 they both work off the base cost (meaning the -2 applies, they do not stack to -3).

If an item grants uses of a skill, this is different from granting levels of a skill. Uses may be utilized the same way you would utilize that skill from your training even when granted from a Magic Item. For example, if you obtain an item that grants you one additional use of the Slay skill and you already know the Slay skill and have the Expert one-shot Follow Through, the item functions the same way your skill would, granting you the Slay and the Follow Through. If someone who did not have the Slay skill was to use the same item it would just grant them the Slay skill, not the Expert one-shot Follow Through.

**Familiars** – These are small magical companions or helpers who jealously value their masters. As such a PC may only ever have one Familiar. The powers of a Familiar vary widely and in many cases they will grow with you as you advance your PC. Familiars are capped out at 100 CP.

#### **Potions**

Potions are basically combinations of herbs that have mystical, yet non-magical, effects. They can be either helpful or harmful and come in liquids, pastes and gases. A Potion that causes harm to another is known as a Toxin. Potions in liquid form must normally be consumed. Simply splashing someone with a liquid Potion has no effect. Pastes can be placed onto a weapon and last until the first hit. Gases work like spell packets and can only affect a single individual unless specifically stated otherwise on the Potion tag. All Potions need to be tagged. A Potion tag has two parts: one for the player to see and one that is only to be read when the Potion is used. A label on a Potion's container is not required and if it is present, is not necessarily correct.

#### **Protective Spells**

If you have protective spells on your PC make sure you know what they do! Spells that last longer than a combat typically have a limitation on how many your PC may have upon them. Within C.A.R.P.S. there are four types of Buff Slots. These represent how much bonus or enhancement your PC can have through the various means available in

C.A.R.P.S. such as spells, Potions, Bard Songs, Blessings, etc. Every enhancement or Buff occupies a Buff Slot of one type or another unless it specifically states otherwise. A Buff Slot that contains a Buff may not have another Buff placed in it until the current one is expended or disenchanted:

- Armor Slot this Slot is used for any Buff which you are granted that provides you Armor Points or AC.
- Toughness Slot this Slot is used for any Buff which grants Life Points.
- General Buff Slot this Slot is used for any Buff which does not specifically go into another type of Buff Slot.
- Protection Slot this Slot can be used as either a Toughness or an Armor Slot. So it can hold any Buff that grants Armor Points, AC or Life Points.

A PC begins the game with the following Buff Slots available to them:

- One Armor Slot
- One Toughness Slot
- Two General Buff Slots

The only way to get an extra Armor or Toughness Slot is to have a Protection Mage grant you a Protection Slot which can be used as EITHER an Armor or Toughness Slot.

## **Searching and Stealing**

When it becomes necessary to steal IG or search a PC there are rules that must be followed exactly. First, no one may steal any OOG item for any reason! Second, when an item is stolen, the phys rep must be given back to the person named on the tag or taken to NPC Camp. The person who stole the item, however, keeps the tag. If the item does not have a tag, presume the item is OOG and is not usable. If you take an item, but do not know who the actual owner is, you have half an hour to return the item to NPC Camp. This is not an option. We will assume you are stealing and you will be dealt with accordingly if the item is not returned. This includes any items lying about. All items brought into the game area will be considered IG by default. If you wish to have a small amount of OOG items in the play area, you must clearly and unmistakably mark the items OOG.

To search a body you must specify exactly where you are searching. To perform a general search you need to perform a 30-count. The items that you find will be the ones that you can see (i.e., anything in a non-hidden belt pouch, a weapon that is not hidden in a cloak, etc.). What you will not find in this kind of search is anything that is in the person's pockets or any place that you cannot see without physically moving the person (which is not allowed).

To search pockets and the like you need to be more specific. That means that you would have to perform a five-count to search a pocket or to search for any hidden place. Extensive searches are necessary when the PC is hiding items on their body. It is important for the person being searched to be honest about what the other person finds. If you wish to search an NPC you must tell that NPC that you are searching them. You may not search an NPC once they have left the scene.

## **Traps**

Traps are an important aspect of LARP. They add a sense of danger to the game. There is nothing like walking down a dark corridor and hearing the scrape of a trap as it is triggered. Without traps, people would bust down doors, waltz down hallways and open chests without a second thought. As with any aspect of a live combat system, traps have the potential to be dangerous and are governed by a set of rules. The rules for traps, as for any other aspect of C.A.R.P.S., must be adhered to at all times to ensure a safe game. When PCs are in a cave, it is more common to have the NPC inform the players that they have triggered a trap. Since many caves will be run during the course of one event, it is not feasible to have the NPCs set traps up for every floor of every cave. Remember though, it is still possible to find actual traps in a cave. All IG traps will have a tag that describes the effect and/or damage dealt when it is sprung. It takes five minutes for each 10' to climb out of a pit trap. If someone helps you, it only takes a 10-count, assuming the person can reach you (rope or a ladder may be required). Maximum size of a PC trap is 10'. If you want to make a trap bigger than 10', you will need to make more than one trap.

Detect Traps is the IG skill necessary to find a trap. Within the skill is also the ability to avoid a trap and to disarm it. If you expend a use of the skill to detect a trap and have the ability to disarm as well, you only have to expend the one use and you will know what the trap does and disarm it at the same time (unless the trap has been built to resist disarms). Basic detect traps gives you a basic idea of what the trap does, it does not give you the exact schematics of the trap until you get higher skill.

Now, should you run into a trap that has been concealed, you would need to have the Search skill and the Expert one-shot, Find Concealed in order to be able to interact with it with your Detect Traps skill. The skills are separate and do different things, but they can intersect when concealed traps are present. Otherwise, all traps will have to be dealt with through the Detect Traps skill.

## **Triggering Traps**

For a trap to function properly, the victim suffering the IG consequence(s) of the trap must be immediately informed of the trap in some manner. In certain situations, such as a trap being triggered when a puzzle is incorrectly answered, an NPC will inform the affected PCs. In cases where a trap is triggered upon the pulling of a lever, the person pulling the lever must inform the victim what the trap tag attached to the lever says.

In all other cases, the victim must be informed that they have triggered a trap by another means such as a ringing bell, a buzzer, popping balloon, etc. When a mechanism is found, the area should be given a cursory search, as the tag is not required to be in obvious view, but should be easily found. The trap tag should be attached to the noise-making device. Items such as chests would simply have a tag taped to the inside of the lid so it can be read when the chest is opened. You must have the Trap skill to create IG traps. The detailed rules for doing so are found in the Trap Making section.

## IG (In-Game) vs. OOG (Out-of-Game)

Information that you know as a person (real-life knowledge) is considered to be OOG, whereas information that your C.A.R.P.S. PC knows is considered to be IG. There is a time and place for each of these. When you are playing the part of a PC at C.A.R.P.S., we

ask that you stick to IG discussion as much as possible. For example, let other PCs know what your PC thinks about the food at the tavern, the trial later that day, or the sudden disappearance of children in the area. If you want to go OOG or have an OOG discussion—say to talk about your new car or how much your job sucks—please leave the main play areas to do so.

#### **Power Structure**

Your PC lives in the Kingdom of Silverthorne. Its economic structure is comparable to a medieval feudal system, complete with Nobles (the ruling class), merchants, craftsmen and adventurers (Freemen) and farmers (peasants). The power structure is as follows:

#### Nobles:

- King/Queen
- Duke/Duchess
- Count/Countess (children of Dukes and Duchesses)
- Baron/Baroness
- Lord/Lady (children of Barons and Baronesses)
- Thane (appointed by Barons and Baronesses)
- Gentleman/Gentlewoman

#### Non-Nobles:

- Constable
- Freemen
- Peasants

There are currently five Duchies:

- Bonnifuss
- Dorchak
- Gilbain
- Susspin
- Silverthorne

The Nobles wield ultimate power and grant small liberties to the Freemen and peasants, who make up the bulk of the population. Your PC automatically enters game as a Freeman. PCs can never come into game as Nobility, but are able to earn Nobility through game play.

## **Nobility**

The responsibility of a Duke or Duchess is to rule over a section of the Kingdom known as a Duchy. Each Duchy consists of a number of Baronies. Each Barony has its own Baron or Baroness who reports to the Duke. Each Barony consists of an area of one or more towns. When a Barony grows to control six or more towns, the Duke will typically split up the Barony into smaller pieces and promote an individual to Baron status. Barons can then appoint Thanes to assist them in ruling the region, usually placing them in control of larger villages and towns. Towns without Thanes are ruled by Constables, who are not Nobles in any way.

#### **Local Government**

Small towns fall under the domain of the local Constable, who is appointed by the local Baron. Constables are not Nobles, but they are salaried and have the Title of Gentleman or Gentlewoman. They serve as the chief enforcer of the King's Law in their town and must defend the local town, roads and villages of the region. Their responsibilities include: arresting and detaining anyone accused of a crime, building, controlling and instructing the Town Guard, drafting people to help the town in an emergency and protecting town members.

The Cavalier's (another type of law-enforcement officer) authority supersedes the Constable's in matters that fall outside of the town limits.

Most towns of notable size have a five-member Town Council. The Heads of each of the four Houses sit on the Council, as does a delegate representing the local Guilds. This delegate of the Guilds has the power to call a recess in order to consult the various Guild Heads. The Town Council may pass local ordinances and levy temporary taxes (to pay for guards, disaster recovery, etc.) so long as these edicts do not contradict either the King's Law or laws passed by the local Nobles.

Villages that are too small and/or poor to provide for a Constable are ruled by village elders. Elders represent the village when discussing the village's overall needs to the local Nobility, such as the local Thane. Unlike other peasants, the village elder is allowed to travel to other nearby villages and to the nearest town where a Town Council presides.

## For Humans, by Humans

The Kingdom of Silverthorne belongs to the Humans. The King was Human and most Nobles of the Kingdom must be so as well. If your PC is Human, you are automatically a citizen of the Kingdom. This means that you will have greater respect within society and formal organizations, greater political power and greater influence over others within the legal system. If your PC is a non-Human within the Kingdom, you are NOT a citizen and are horribly outnumbered by those who are. Slavery of Humans is severely frowned upon and no citizen of Silverthorne owns Human slaves. However, many have no qualms about keeping non-Human slaves.

#### **Non-Humans**

While non-Humans (sometimes known as demi-Humans) have lesser status and political power within society, they have advantages in other areas. Some have life spans that are much longer than the average Human's. Others learn certain types of skills more quickly than Humans do—they just seem to have a knack for them. Still others have not only exotic appearances but also exotic Kingdoms, cultures and societies.

#### The King's Law

Instead of keeping track of a myriad of laws, the Kingdom of Silverthorne follows these basic laws the King wrote:

- No one shall kill a Human.
- No one shall steal.
- No peasant shall join any organization or Guild.
- No one shall speak out against his or her betters.

- No one shall encourage others to speak out against his or her betters.
- No one shall practice the art of magic without being a member of the appropriate organization. To do otherwise is to be a rogue mage and hunted.
- No one shall destroy another's property.
- No one shall buy or sell goods or services without the appropriate writs, or joining the appropriate Guild.
- No one shall attempt to impersonate another or misrepresent his or her own identity.
- Peasantry shall not travel outside their immediate ruler's domain.
- Everyone retains the right to farm on land provided by his or her ruler.
- Freemen may travel freely.
- Freemen may join an organization or Guild.
- Freemen may own land (a privilege granted by Nobility) but may not buy or sell land.
- Human Freemen have the right to request arbitration by the King's representative, House DeVris.
- A Gentleman has all the privileges granted to a Freeman.
- A Gentleman may dispense with those beneath his station as he or she sees fit.
- A Gentleman may challenge another to a duel.
- A Gentleman may stand as an authority.
- A Noble may confiscate from anyone beneath his or her station.
- A Noble may take any measure to secure the safety of their property.
- A Noble may levy fair taxes upon his or her subjects.
- A Noble may enact any law upon his subjects and his land that does not contradict the King's Law.

Any non-Human granted the title of Citizenship by a Duke or His Majesty shall receive all benefits and protections due a Human.

#### **Houses and Guilds**

A House is a formal organization of people that provide a necessary service to the people on behalf of the King. A Guild is a formal organization of people that have banded together to support each other for financial reasons. These include securing a better tax rate, setting prices for goods across the board, or providing other goods and services (such as training) at a discount.

For more information on Houses and Guilds, see Chapter Six: World Politics and Influence.

# CHAPTER TWO: CHARACTER CREATION

## **Creating a Character Concept**

There are two main methods players use to create their PC. Some first decide what type of character they would like to play—an archetype—and then buy their skills accordingly. For example, you may want to play a Rogue type of character. To find the appropriate skills for this archetype, you would:

- Turn to the Character Archetypes section and pick an archetype that you find interesting and best matches what you want to do.
- Read the Races and Accesses and pick what fits best with your image.
- Read the skills over and pick what that archetype would have (in your eyes).

The second method to creating a character concept is to start by deciding what you would like to do IG and then build a PC around the skills you would like to have. A player may want to be a Master armor smith. When they look at the point costs for their skills, they find that Dwarves can make better smiths than Humans. They then decide to play a Dwarf. A good way of going about building this PC is:

- Visit the Races section and see if any Races appeal to you. Humans are the most versatile, easiest to role-play and can get involved in politics. They are also the only Race that has any protections under the King's Law as they start as citizens.
- Ask yourself what you would like your PC to be able to do.
- See if the Accesses for the skills you want tend to match the Accesses of the Race you liked best.
- Look at the skill cost chart tables to find out how much the skills you want will cost. You start with 100CP as a new PC.
- Begin choosing your skills. Try to prioritize.

Once you have built your PC, try to become familiar with how your skills will work together and determine what equipment you will need for those skills. A starting PC begins with 100 Pemb and is allowed three basic items for free. Take a look at the equipment chart and start picking gear that your PC would have. Remember, you need to have a phys rep for each item you take that would have IG effects.

## Fleshing Out Your PC

Now is a great time to start thinking about the finer details of your PC and how they would react to the world. Try asking yourself some of these questions and see if you have an answer in mind. It will help form your PC so when you enter game, you will have a real feel for how your PC would respond to events.

- Does your PC have a hatred or fear? If so, what and why?
- Would they rather swing a sword or read a book?
- How does your PC view themselves? Thief, warrior, healer, etc?
- Do they have any habits, good or bad? Are they trying to break the habit? When did they start and why?
- How large of a family do they come from? Are members of their family still living?
- What is their family name?

- Did they grow up in an urban or rural environment?
- What were some of the best and worst moments of their life?
- Are they a leader, a follower, or do what needs to be done?
- Do they have a profession? How did they get it?
- How old is your PC?
- Do they have a code of honor that they stick to? What is it?
- What do they think the worst thing someone could do is?

## **Character History**

You may consider writing a character history. Character histories help you finish fleshing out your PC by giving them a past, present and a future—plus they can be fun to write! Answering the questions in the previous section may give you a place to start. Character histories must be at least one typewritten page long and they must include: your PC's life history (this can be as simple as, "A few years ago, a sickness swept my village. Many died that day for the want of a capable healer. I swore that day that I would learn to heal the sick and I set out to learn all I could on the matter."), your PC's short-term goals, long-term goals, anticipated obstacles to these goals and how your PC intends to address these obstacles. If your character history meets the above requirements, turn it in to NPC Camp. A well-written character history can get you extra CP, with a maximum of 10CPs being awarded.

## **Character History DON'Ts**

In many novels and films, the story revolves around a central character with an aweinspiring heritage. LARP is very different. Remember that this is a game meant for a group of individuals, not to showcase one player. The following fantastical circumstances are often found in novels but should be avoided when creating your character history.

- You are not a King.
- You are not related to a King.
- You did not save the life of a King.
- You did not kill a King.
- You have never even met a King.
- You are not a Dragon.
- You are not related to a Dragon.
- You did not save the life of a Dragon.
- You did not kill a Dragon.
- You have never even met a Dragon.
- You do not have an evil twin.
- You are not an evil twin.
- You are not the last of your Race.
- You are not destined to save your Race.
- You are not the one member of your Race that acts totally different from every other member of your Race (Drizzt wanna-bes, this means you).

#### In addition:

- You are not friends with an established PC or NPC without GM approval.
- You are not related to an established PC or NPC without GM approval.

- You have no prior involvement with an established PC NPC without GM approval
- You do not owe an established PC NPC anything nor does any established PC or NPC owe you anything without GM approval.

## **Character Archetypes**

Character archetypes are based on the idea of playing a type of character, such as a Rogue or a Pirate. Each archetype has certain types of skills associated with it. Here is a brief overview of common archetypes. You can pick one here, or create your own.

- Alchemist Understands and creates Potions
- Barbarian/Berserker Destroy your enemies and enjoy doing it
- Bard Spread knowledge and song
- Healer Heal and cure others
- Mad Scientist Experiment for personal gratification
- Pirate Live dangerously on the high seas
- Politician Influence others
- Seer/Mystic Gain information in mystical, otherworldly ways
- Spy/Assassin Use stealth to find information or terminate others
- Swordsman Fight well and look good doing it
- Thief/Rogue Steal, set/disarm traps, or fence stolen goods
- Undead Hunter Destroy those who would break the cycle
- Warrior Deal out and/or soak damage
- Wizard Cast spells and gain knowledge

## What If, After All This, I Play My PC and Find I Don't Like It?

Maybe you thought you'd play a fortune teller but once you went through an event you would rather be a warrior. Or you decided that the other Wood Elves really got on your nerves and you'd rather play a Human to get in on some political action. No problem. New players essentially get three events as a trial period for their PCs. Once during this time, they get a full rewrite during which they can change anything they want about their PC. If it's been a few months, they can retire their old PC and get a portion of their CP towards their new PC.

#### **Fame Table**

Player Characters become more famous and well known in the world as they gain CP. In game actions and events can also affect this process.

| CP Level | Reputation                                     |
|----------|--|
| 100      | Unknown – a starting PC has no reputation.     |
| 250      | Known – the PC is now known in the local area. |
| 500      | Well Known                                     |
| 750      | Famous   |
| 1,000    | Historic                                       |
| 1,250    | Epic   |
| 1,500    | Legendary                                      |
| 2,000    | World Famous                                   |

## **Retiring a PC**

There may come a time where you would like to try a new PC. Perhaps you achieved all of your current PC's goals. Maybe you're ready for new challenges. Maybe you had a good friend start playing as a thief and your current PC concept—a law-abiding knight—won't let you role-play with them as you would like. Or maybe your PC got their self in deep doo-doo and you think they'll be hunted down if they show their face in town. In these cases, you may consider retiring your PC.

The rules for PC retirement are:

- A Head GM must approve PC retirement.
- You may choose to retire your whenever you wish, provided that your PC is not in dire peril.
- If the GM rules that your PC is in dire peril you may be required to play the PC until the GM believes the situation is resolved. This could be for any length of time, not just until the end of the current event.
- When you retire a PC, you receive a number of CP to be used towards your new PC.

To find the number of CP you will get upon PC retirement;

- Take your current CP total and subtract 100.
- Divide the result by four. You may add this amount of CP to your new PC's 100 starting CP.

#### **Racial Overview**

The key to any role-playing game is the player-to-player interaction. Underplaying or overplaying a Race can make the game less enjoyable. Human is both the easiest and hardest of all of the Races to play. It's easy because—with very few exceptions—the person playing the PC is a Human. It's also hard because you have to step outside the viewpoint of a Human in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century and become a Human in a medieval fantasy world. You have to treat other PCs appropriately, given the time and this different world. If you are a Human and you befriend an Orc, it should be for a reason other than that you are friends with the person playing the Orc OOG. All non-Human Races have required costuming that you must be able to wear by your third event. Please do not play a non-Human Race if you are unable to wear the required costuming.

<u>Please note</u>: There are advanced Races that may or may not be allowed as PCs in our game. These Races are only available upon retirement of an experienced PC. If this interests you, please ask the GM for more information. The ones that are IG have been earned by epically retiring a 2,000CP PC or other such extraordinary means. You need to play a standard Race and learn the world of C.A.R.P.S. before unlocking advanced Races.

#### Racial Access (4 + 2)

This is very important to understand. If, after reading this section you still have questions, please ask a member of the GM staff or a New Player Marshal.

Each Race starts with four points spent into Elemental Access. Minor Access = one point; Specialty Access = two points and Major Access = three points. These base four points are not moveable. They define the core aspect of the Race. However, to fully customize the

Race to suit each player, you are given two additional points to spend on whatever Access you wish.

For example, Avyana come with Specialty Air and Specialty Fire. That is their four base Access points. For the additional two points, you could pick up Minor Earth (one point) and then bump your Specialty Air to Major Access (one additional point to the two already spent in Air). Then you would have a Major Air, Specialty Fire, Minor Earth Avyana.

Racial skills are always purchased at Major Access and are only available to the race they are listed under (the only exception being Humans through their Versatility skill).

# Avyana



Base Access: Specialty Air, Specialty Fire, +2 Access Points

#### Costuming requirements:

- Wear feathers in your hair.
- Make blue circles around your eyes (blue eye shadow works well).

## Recommended Costuming:

• Wear a beak (if possible).

The Avyana are a bird-like Race. They have angular eyebrows and blue around their eyes. Their hair grows straight back like feathers do.

Avyana are either hatched from eggs or from live-birth. They are superstitions about each method. For a time, the egg is carried in the womb and then the mother will give birth to the egg. Sometimes the egg is broken during this time and the baby is born live. The mother takes care of the young and few Avyana ever know who their father is. Young males are called *deacles*, and young females, who commonly are named after their mother, are called *hutchen*. Until the last decade all of the Avyana lived within the confines of one great and sprawling City, Lethnal, under the ruthless King Roderick. He believed that all of his subjects existed to fill his coffers with gold and his palace with treasures of all sorts. Consequently, the King and his associates, pampered and spoiled, taxed their subjects heavily. Common Avyana had little to call theirs and many lived in fear of not being able to pay the tax man. Those who were unhappy with this arrangement could not leave of their own free will. The laws—which were strictly enforced—state that all Avyana must stay within the City gates. Those wishing to play an Avyana who left under King Roderick's rein must paint an X on their foreheads because exile is the only way out of the City. The King's men branded or marked exiles with an X.

Avyana are often accomplished thieves, partly by nature and partly by necessity. Impoverished Avyana parents teach their children at a young age to steal to help support themselves. Successful thievery shows cleverness, skill and the ability to *get the King* 

where it hurts—all great sources of pride for Avyana. Of course, these habits are hard to break and aren't appreciated nearly as much outside of Lethnal.

Avyana are naturally skilled at the arts of combat, but their King had forbidden all but his personal guard to own weapons or train in their use. An armed populace would surely have overthrown him. As such, many craved this forbidden knowledge and a few learned it in secret. Despite all this, they prefer to avoid combat when possible. They are normally masters at sneaking up on an enemy and rendering them unconscious. Should this fail, they count on their legs to get them out of trouble. This makes outsiders think that they are cowards, but those who corner an Avyana expecting him to give up without a fight soon learn their thinking was incorrect. They like to keep their deadly prowess low-key. In battle, they assess the situation very quickly and take the course of action that will keep them the safest. A chance for great personal profit, however, always colors their judgment. They know when to run and when to fight. If they can take an enemy out quickly and with relatively little danger to themselves, they will not hesitate to do so.

The overthrow of King Roderick ended his long-running reign of terror over the Avyana and they are now free to leave the City as they wish. Any Avyana that have left since 1009 PEW do not bear the branded X upon their foreheads, as the new King, the Star child of the Great Prophecy, has opened the doors and is working to rid his people of the corruption left behind by King Roderick.

## **Avyana Racial Skills**

**Light as a Feather** – Each time this skill is purchased you may do any of the below actions once/re-pop:

a) You may resist all damage from a single falling effect.

OR

b) You may double the duration of any Blink ability used.

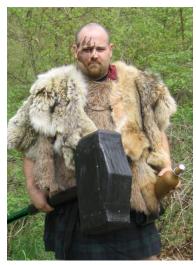
OR

c) You may perform a three-second Blink effect per the skill.

**Oooo Shiny** – At check-in you may claim one random uncut gem/level of your skill.

**Sneaky Bird** – For each level of this skill purchased you may declare, "Look over there" to a specific target. Your next attack upon that target is now treated as a surprise and treated as if you are hitting them in the back no matter where your blow lands. While this ability may not be resisted, the attack which follows may still be resisted per the normal rules for that attack.

# **Barbarian**



Base Access: Specialty Earth, Specialty Fire, +2 Access Points

### Costuming Requirements:

• Display your totem as an openly-worn tattoo on the face.

#### Recommended Costuming:

- Wear animalistic or primitive clothing (leather, pelts, furs).
- Carry weapons.

The Barbarians were once Humans, who moved to extreme environments of Phantara and over the course of several hundreds of years, have developed into their own Race, as their connections to the elements diverged from normal Human Access, in their need to survive.

There are four different cultures of Barbarians. Each culture is still tribe-based, but have morphed differently based on the part of the world that they call home.

- Arctic Barbarians: They live in a frozen world to the far-far North. Their culture is similar to Vikings.
- Desert Barbarians: These live in the Sea of Dust on the other side of the Chaos Mountains. Their culture is similar to Nomadic Arabs.
- Southern Barbarians: The Kingdom of Silverthorne knows them as the Southern Barbarians, but they know themselves and the Barbarians of the Swamps and Plains. Their culture is similar to the Native American tribes.
- Jungle Barbarians: These are to the extreme South in the jungles and mountains. Their culture is similar to the Aztecs and Mayans.

When picking the culture your Barbarian comes from, it will better dictate the costuming requirements you will have to follow. Please see a GM or New Player Marshal with questions on what your type of Barbarian would wear. Barbarians who do not have a totem mark are not considered adults by most other Barbarians.

No matter what part of Phantara you hail from, remember that while you might look like a Human, the place you were born was not the pleasant hospitable Kingdom of Silverthorne. You might look Human, you are most certainly not.

Barbarians are direct, brutally honest and will not allow their honor to be tarnished. They will fight for any cause worthy of it, they will defend their friends and family to the death and they will celebrate like today is the last day. They are a joyful people who know that this day may be their last and so they will live it to its fullest and hail what comes on the morrow.

#### **Barbarian Racial Skills**

**Extra Toughness** – Each time this skill is purchased you gain 10 additional Life Points.

**Hunter/Gatherer** – For each level of this skill purchased you may either provide upkeep for one person OR collect three Basic crafting materials (red, blue, green, or yellow sticks).

**Totem Power** – Upon purchasing this skill for the first time you must declare your Totem. Each time this skill is purchased you gain another use of your Totem's Power. You may declare a Totem not on this list, but it should have the same power as one of the Totems listed below or you may request a specific Totem power from the GMs which they will then assign to you. The process of getting a new Totem Power is not quick and once you tell the GMs you want a Totem not listed below you are dedicated to that Totem and may not decide later that the power is not to your liking and pick another Totem. Such actions anger the spirits and very few Totems will accept someone who has rejected their Totem.

- Bear's Strength Once/level you may activate this skill and your next three attacks deal additional Crush damage (+5 Crush for 1-handed weapon, +10 Crush for 2-handed weapon), or you may double your level of Strength for a single nondamage dealing action (such as breaking down a door). This skill may not be stacked upon itself.
- Lion's Pride Once/level you may reduce any Taint, Disease, or Toxin effect by 1 level.
- Owl's Wisdom Once/level you may ask Owl for guidance in the form of a specific question. Owl will provide a single word answer to your question to help you gain understanding.
- Raccoon's Guise Once/level you may call upon raccoon to disguise you as another Race. This transformation takes a five-count to perform and should be phys repd if possible (although a raccoon mask will work in a pinch to symbolize you are under the effects of this power). While under the Guise of Raccoon's trickery your true identity is hidden from all forms of divination.
- Rat's Survivability Once/level you may avoid any non-damaging effect.
- Raven's Magic Upon purchasing this skill you may choose a single spell not to exceed level 3 (must be approved by a GM). Each level of this skill grants you a single innate casting of this spell.
- Stag's Gateway Once/level you may call upon the Stag to provide transportation.
   Stag will open a portal through the Plane of the Wyld and allow a single person to

- pass through it. Multiple uses of the skill may be expended for additional people to use the portal at a one-for-one. This skill functions per the Dream Magic Portal ability except as noted above (limited number of people and uses the Wyld).
- Turtle's Protection Once/level you may call upon Turtle for protection, granting 50 points of Armor. This skill does not take up an Armor Slot, may not be repaired or healed and may not be stacked upon itself.
- Wolf's Pack Once/level you may declare someone a member of your pack for a combat. During that combat all members of the pack deal +1 damage per member of the pack involved in the combat (not to exceed +5 damage). A three-person pack grants all three members +3 damage for one combat, but would take three uses of the Wolf Pack ability. Anyone who has the Wolf totem skill is automatically considered part of the pack and does not require a use of this skill to be included in the pack.
- Wolverine's Anger Once/level you may double the base damage of your next attack. This skill may be not stacked with itself, but can be stacked with other skills that grant additional damage (in which case Wolverine's Anger is applied last).

## **Dwarf**



Base Access: Specialty Fire, Minor Earth, Minor Air, +2 Access Points

## Costuming requirements:

• Wear a beard (or long braids if you are female, be it a wig or real hair).

## Recommended Costuming:

Wear armor and lots of it.

Honor is the single-most important thing to the Dwarf. Being embarrassed by another is devastating to their egos. They constantly want to look good in front of the other Dwarves, especially those within their own clan—the only other Dwarves for which they have deep respect and loyalty. It is not uncommon for Dwarves of different clans to get into short-lived scuffles. Dwarves make frequent trips to the Dwarven Homeland, as is tradition, to participate in seasonal rituals which celebrate the coming of age and other important times in a Dwarf's life. Like Elves, they have tremendous respect for their elders and will go to their service on command if the need arises. This is not something that Dwarves argue about. If they're needed by someone important, they help. It's that simple.

Though most Dwarves are illiterate, they have an amazing battle sense. Few are smarter in the heat of the battle and they love a good fight more than anyone. They seem to get an adrenaline kick as they are charging the front lines, beating on some monster, or kicking the tar out of someone in a local bar brawl. They especially favor fighting Orcs and goblins as those are the creatures that they hate the most. Dwarves enjoy a good meal with a large glass of Dwarven ale, a drink that will knock many Races out for most of a day...but, then again, it tastes so bad that few other Races would get anywhere near it.

Dwarves tend to be very rugged looking. The males have full beards, unless they want to be looked upon as an outcast, an outsider, or a traitor. The females have light facial hair. Females usually wear their hair long in one or two braids. Most Dwarves wear very nice armor. They pride themselves on having some of the most beautiful armor in the world, fit to perfection. The more important the Dwarf is, the nicer their armor tends to be.

Another way to distinguish the social class of the Dwarf is the number of braids that they have in their beards. The more braids, the higher the class.

Dwarven women are not looked down upon within the society and may do everything a man can, except they can never be as high in social standing as a male. They are strong and agile like the males, but they do accept their social position. The number of necklaces that they wear around their necks can tell a great deal about who they are married to.

Among the Dwarven clans the most universal tradition is the exchanging of friendship rings. You should never decline a friendship ring from a Dwarf unless you want to have a very powerful enemy. It is very rare for non-Dwarves to receive one. It almost never happens. They are usually passed between clans and the refusal to accept one is the number one cause of clan battles. The recipient is supposed to be very honored when receiving such a gift. Upon refusing, a Dwarf could instantly find themselves in an honor duel, which could be very dangerous to their health. A Dwarven PC may only give out one friendship ring to a non-Dwarf per 500CP they have attained.

## **Dwarf Racial Skills**

**Dwarvenbuilt** – Each time this skill is purchased you may do one of the below actions once/re-pop:

- a) Add the first Resist Shatter to any crafted item for OPP OR
- b) You may refit 50 points of Armor on a three-count by tapping the target and calling, "Dwarven Refit 1, Dwarven Refit 2, Dwarven Refit 3."

**Extra Armor** – You gain +10 Armor Points each time you purchase this skill provided you are wearing armor.

**Stubborn** – You may resist a single affect with the word "Fear," "Charm," or "Toxin" included in it for the re-pop.

# **Ga'Vin**



Base Access: Specialty Earth, Minor Fire, Minor Water, +2 Access Points

## Costuming requirements:

• Paint your skin grey or brown (the color of the bark of a tree).

## Recommended Costuming:

Wear practical earth-colored clothing.

Ga'Vin are the defenders or guardians of nature, actively seeking out and destroying those who would ruin the forests and glens of Phantara. The Ga'Vin came to be in ancient times, when the An'Dar and the Drethrin started to build their great cities and spread out across the world. Their civilizations were not very kind on the natural world and many species of plants and animals began to die out from their incursions. Ga'Vin came into the world to help protect it and fill the void left behind by that which had vanished. Ga'vin were there the first time the world was broken by petty wars and being the survivors that they are, they made it through that conflict—and countless others since—unchanged.

But an ancient Race can hold ancient grudges. They have been on bad terms with the Dwarves for over 20,000 years due to an incident they'd rather not discuss (not to mention the Dwarves' stubborn insistence on ripping into the earth with their huge mines and burning peat and trees). A bout of subjugation under the descendants of the An'Dar humiliated them yet did not crush their spirit. They remember these dark days, spent as the subjects of experiments and the fathers of An'Dar'Vi-created monsters. Yet for all their close bonds that only years of hardship and subjugation can forge, the Ga'Vin are perhaps the most ideologically-conflicted Race in Phantara.

There are three major Ga'Vin philosophies. The members of each philosophy are fiercely loyal to each other, but not amongst the other two.

The first group is the extremist faction, or *Firewalkers*. These aggressive Ga'Vin are fed up with the way other Races have abused them and, more importantly, the planet itself. They feel that they are the true survivors of the world, welcoming hardship and pain so

they may prove themselves worthy of the name Ga'Vin. Firewalkers kick their children out of the community at a young age, leaving them to fend for themselves. The children must then prove their worth by surviving on their own until adulthood—only then are they able to return to their home. But the worst is not yet over. What remains for them is the Trial of Fire, a gruesome event that requires them to stand within a massive bonfire for as long as possible. The longer they endure the flames, the higher their rank within Firewalker society will be.

The second group is a newer faction. They focus on seeking forgiveness and healing the wounds the past has given them. They often exist on the fringes of Human society as loyal servants, skilled laborers and able craftsmen.

The third faction is the oldest and lays claim to the most adherents. They feel that Ga'Vin should continue doing the maintenance for the world in whatever way they can. They have the equivalent of little *villages* all over the world, preferring uncivilized areas like the Darkwood. They feel that the other Races have earned just as much right to the world as they have.

## **Ga'Vin Racial Skills**

**Animal Companion** – You have a small Animal Companion that helps you in various noncombat related ways. For each level of this skill you may teach your Animal Companion a single trick. You must phys rep your Animal Companion and the care and feeding of your Companion is five Pemb/event. If you fail to provide for your Companion they are unable to use any tricks for that event and if they are not provided for multiple times they may abandon you in search of a more caring friend. At GM discretion, an animal may refuse to perform dangerous or obviously OOC tricks. Below is a list of possible tricks:

- Fetch Will go fetch a small object and bring it to you. If you do not point out a specific object it will ignore the command.
- Play Dead Will feign death, causing it to be treated in all ways as a dead animal.
   Most sentient monsters will ignore the animal, however many non-sentient monsters will happily eat the dead animal.
- Aid You have trained your companion to aid you in crafting a specific recipe. You
  may craft that recipe for -1PP (minimum of 1PP). Additional purchases of Aid allow
  for additional recipes, they may not be stacked for a single recipe.
- Track Your animal will help you track or follow a trail providing a +2 bonus to your tracking check provided you have a trail to follow.
- Scrounge Your animal companion no longer requires monetary upkeep.
- Perform Your animal companion performs various simple tricks such as roll over, speak, sit, etc.
- Watch Your companion is trained to watch a certain area and if it notices any sizable or dangerous creatures intrude upon that location it will either a) if you are present, raise an alarm, b) try to find you and notify you, or c) if it is not safe then your companion will hide until it is safe and then notify you when able.
- Scout Your animal companion can scout an area nearby and provide some information back to you on what it finds (provided you have the ability to communicate with your companion). Examples might include; go scout what's down this tunnel, go see what's in that tent.

- Hunt Your animal companion helps provide for you by bringing you small gifts, you may claim one colored stick (and several worthless *shinies*) at check-in.
- Bury The animal will take a small object provided to it by you and bury the item in a secluded location.
- Detect Your animal companion can smell if an item contains any Toxins.
- Get Help You may show your companion specific people who it should consider *Help*. When the Get Help command is given, your companion will attempt to find one of those people and bring them back to you.
- Deliver The animal will deliver a specific item you provide it to someone that you designate.

**Animal Friend** – For each level of this skill that is purchased you may deliver a Packet-based Befriend Animal. The call for this effect is, "Innate – Befriend Animal."

**Resist Fire** – For each level of this skill that is purchased you may resist a single effect with the word Fire in it each re-pop.

## **Gnome**



Base Access: Specialty Earth, Specialty Water, +2 Access Points

#### Costuming requirements:

- Wear a large false nose or mustache.
- Wear an outlandish, colorful hat.

## Recommended Costuming:

• Wear practical garments in bright (borderline obnoxious) colors.

Gnomes love precision and detail. Where other Major Water Races pride themselves on the collection or distribution of knowledge, Gnomes most enjoy categorizing what they learn, putting the knowledge into precise little boxes. This is great fun for the Gnome and if other Races can deal with their ways they will surely benefit later.

Gnomes can spend hours upon hours doing whatever job they have chosen for themselves. They get a tremendous amount of pleasure out of a finished product and love to show it off to everyone around. Gnomes can be very humble if they choose to be and most of them, probably due to their size, try to be. They would much prefer to have allies than enemies. Gnomes occupy a unique position amongst all the Races of Phantara. They are not 'Gnome-centric' and they make an effort to learn all they can about other Races—their languages, their customs and their beliefs. Other Races tend to have at least a neutral impression of Gnomes, for the other Races enjoy talking about how great they are—and the Gnome is only too eager to hear them talk. They can always separate the truth from fiction later; the gathering of data is the important thing.

Their unstoppable curiosity drives them to speak to a variety of peoples and beings. They ask a lot of questions about anything that interests them and anything that has the potential to interest them later. Plus anything that would interest someone else who might know something that would interest them and anything that has the potential to interest someone else who might know something or have the potential to know something that might possibly at some time interest them...well, you get the idea. They are fair and objective; learning as much as they can about the world around them and its

inhabitants. It also causes them to get into situations that might not be the safest for them. They will often use their height to their advantage, eavesdropping on conversations, collecting knowledge.

Gnomes often know three or four different languages; the better to speak with people they find and learn more from them.

While Gnomes are excellent builders (in fact, they built most of the City of Silverthorne), Gnomes have only one large City of their own because most of them wander off from home at an early age. They aim to go adventuring and learn more about the world that way. They tend not to be the heroes of a party, slashing into the enemy or facing down giants. Their heroism is much more behind-the-scenes, supporting those who make history.

It is difficult to know exactly when the Gnomes began to inhabit the lands. There are signs of their existence very early, although there has been no mention of them until many Elven generations after their apparent arrival. The only evidence is the ancient buildings that are very Gnome-like in construction; however it is always possible that those buildings were made by another Race because they date as far back as the earliest Elves.

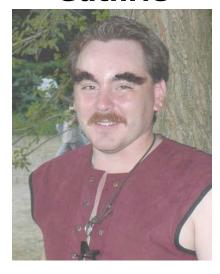
#### **Gnome Racial Skills**

Craftiness – Each level of this skill provides 2PP that may be used on ANY crafting skill.

**Re-Purpose** – Once/level/re-pop a Gnome may *repurpose* a mechanical device that has been neutralized. They gain a number of Red, Blue, Green, or Yellow sticks equal to the level of the device that they are repurposing.

**Tinkering** – Each level of this skill grants 5PP of Tinkering which may be used to create tinkered items per the recipes that the Tinkerer has in their Manual of Tinkering (Recipe Book). Please see the Tinkering rule set under Chapter Four: Crafting, for specific recipes and/or details.

# **Guthrie**



Base Access: Specialty Air, Specialty Water, +2 Access Points

### Costuming requirements:

- Give yourself bushy eyebrows (use fake hair or draw them in).
- Give yourself sideburns (use fake hair or draw them in).

#### Recommended Costuming:

• Wear earth tones such as green, brown, burgundy, or mustard.

Guthries are nomads, seldom staying in one place for very long. In their travels, they do not make a lot of close connections with anyone, but are very friendly. They believe that to have no enemies means you will have a long, enjoyable life. They have an annual storytelling celebration which draws Guthries from all over Phantara. It is held in a different place each year. During this time, the Guthries share a tremendous amount of food and drink, listen and dance to some of the finest music in the world and participate in a storytelling contest that is truly spectacular. Very few Guthries choose not to participate and all hope that they can be that year's winner. There is a small monetary prize for the winner, but the real reward is the pure enjoyment of telling stories, the thrill of putting words together in such a way that it will awe their audiences. It is certainly the most exciting event of the year.

Guthries are happiest when they are in the company of friends sharing a rather large meal. Food is very important to Guthries. Gluttony is almost expected of them, but they would never steal another's food nor would they ignore a hungry person. They would never want to go hungry themselves so they are very kind to those in need, a kindness not limited to food. If they can give something to make a life easier, then they usually will. They try to treat everyone equally, although they are a little more wary around Ga'Vin and Orcs. Guthries are very good natured, but their keen wit and clever minds often worry the other Races. It's as if they have to have something planned and that that plan has to be something evil. Even if that were true, Guthrie are rarely aggressive. They rely on their wits to get them by. Few can compare to them when it comes to snapping out the witty response. They are also very cunning and have a knack for lock

picking and things of the like. Generally speaking, Guthries tend to dabble in magic and make excellent sages, much like the Elf, but they also enjoy more stealthy endeavors.

A Guthrie will never miss a good party if they can help it at all. They love to have a good time. In fact, they care about little else. Few Races stay up longer than the Guthries, eating and taking in the atmosphere. Because of this, they often out-stay their welcome in another's home or company, or leave earlier than they had planned to and become somewhat offended in the process. After years of this, Guthries have become more distanced. They always know when it's time to move on to another town. This usually comes when there is no more fun to be found.

#### **Guthrie Racial Skills**

I Can Sell That – At check-in, you may sell one item/level of this skill for its full market value up to one Wald in value. If an item is worth more than one Wald you may choose to sell it for the one Wald, however if an item is not worth one Wald you are only able to obtain its actual value.

**Insatiable Curiosity** – Each time this skill is purchased you may do any of the below actions once/re-pop:

a) Resist Trap – You may resist a single trap effect.

OR

b) Open Lock – You may add your level of Insatiable Curiosity to your level of Urban Knowledge for unlocking an object. If your levels of Insatiable Curiosity exceed the level of the Lock then you may instantly unlock the object by expending a use of this skill.

**Nimble Feet** – Each time this skill is purchased you may resist a single movement impairing effect such as Pin, Bind, Confine, Web, Slick, Paralyze or Stun.

**High Elf** 



Base Access: Specialty Water, Minor Earth, Minor Air, +2 Access Points

## Costuming requirements:

• Wear ear extensions (or cover your ears with a hat, scarf, etc.).

## Recommended Costuming:

Wear robes, dresses or long shirts with tights.

High Elves have an extraordinary passion for knowledge and the magical arts. They seek it with a hunger similar to that of a starving man and then they store it safely away. To forget it or to lose it is unthinkable. They are usually great scholars, fond of study and discipline. They take great pride in their High Elven heritage, including their long, pointed ears.

Elves have very strong ties to their Homeland. They are most comfortable among their own kind and believe that they should stay there to better their kind and their community. While away from their home, they can be struck with an incredible loneliness, a longing to be back where they belong—although this is lessened somewhat when in the presence of other Elves. Elves were the first Race of intelligent creatures to inhabit the lands and many of the other Races evolved directly from them. They founded the ancient and magnificent City of Syl'Van'Dar, which still stands today. Two other cities they founded are since lost to the world.

Almost all elves are proficient mages, but those who are somehow unsuited for it tend to become competent archers, lore masters, or healers. Of all of the Races, Elves have the longest lifespan. Seldom will you find an Elf in the front lines fighting with a mighty weapon. This just isn't their way. They prefer to defend themselves in a safer manner; being able to attack from several feet away—out of a weapon's reach—is preferable.

Their desire for beauty and good form is second only to their desire for knowledge. Elders in the Race are treated with the utmost respect. Tradition is of the utmost importance.

## **High Elf Racial Skills**

**Magic Craft** – Each time this skill is purchased you may do one of the below actions once/re-pop:

a) Add the first Enchantment Slot to any crafted item for OPP.

OR

b) Enchant a weapon to swing for Magic damage for a combat.

**Magic of the Ancients** – For each level of this skill purchased you receive five additional Mana that may be spent to cast any spells you know.

**Mental Fortitude** – Each time this skill is purchased/re-pop, you may resist a single effect with the word "Charm" or "Sleep" in it.

# Human



Base Access: Minor Water, Minor Earth, Minor Fire, Minor Air, +2 Access Points

This new creature took Phantara by storm, spreading quickly to the four corners of the world. Not only populating every City, but building new ones, bigger and better than anything that had existed before. They would call themselves Human and wear that label with pride. They believed that there was nothing they couldn't do, from architecture to singing or from swordsmanship to magic. They were attracted to each other and had an amazing sexual drive. They prospered in the harsh land better than any Race before them and strove to make their lives easier. And so it was that Humans would account for most of the population of the world. There was nothing that anyone could do about it.

Drawing from all four of the elements, Humans are very diverse. They find work in a variety of fields, often excelling in several. Humans are superior to the other Races in the sense that there are really no limits to what they can do. Although Orcs may be stronger in body, they could never compete with the Human mind.

The arrogant ways of the Humans could be mistaken for cockiness. They have a great insight for others' shortcomings, though they often miss their own. Humans tend to have little patience when it comes to dealing with Ga'Vin and even less to none at all when it comes to dealing with Orcs. It's the great green skin prejudice phenomenon.

Humans are social animals who prefer the company of their own kind. Of the other Races, they treat Valken'Vi the best, being they are closest in appearance to Humans. Difference is often looked upon as bad. When dealing with the unknown, they are often quick to judge. It takes a while to gain the trust of a Human if you yourself are not one. Their downfall, perhaps, is that they hold too much faith in the *Humans are good, others are bad* type attitude. More often than not it is a Human who does the back stabbing while the Orc, who could have been a friend, just looks on and smiles.

### **Human Racial Skills**

**Jack-of-All-Trades** – Each time this skill is purchased you may do any of the below actions once/re-pop:

a) Grant yourself level 1 of any Basic, non-Racial, skill that you do not already possess. This skill lasts for the combat/scene.

OR

b) Grant yourself a Basic, non-Racial, one-shot skill that you do not already possess. This skill lasts for the combat or scene.

**Silverthorne, My Silverthorne** – At check-in you may collect one Dot of Royal Alliance influence, two Dots of House Influence, or three Dots of Guild Influence/level of this skill you possess.

**Versatility** – Upon purchasing this skill you must choose a Basic Racial skill from one of the standard Races. That skill is now considered a one of your Racial skills and replaces this spot on your Racial skill list.

# **Lorecrafter Dwarf**

Base Access: Specialty Earth, Minor Fire, Minor Water, +2 Access Points

# Costuming Requirements:

- Wear a beard with rune beads in it (or long braids with runes in them for females).
- Draw a Rune on the back of each hand.
- Draw a Rune on your forehead.

# Recommended Costuming:

- Carry small books, scrolls, maps and other paper/knowledge items around.
- Incorporate runes into your costume wherever you can.

Long ago when all Dwarves were one people the Clans delved deep into an ancient mountain range creating a home for themselves, a City called Doru'dar. Within this City the leader of the Clan of Lore Dwarves, a Dwarf named Fern, uncovered a source of magic unlike any other they had ever heard of before, a magic of knowledge. This magic was not like other magic, it was magic given solid form. It was magic that could exist and communicate with those around it. It was a magic of order, a magic of patterns and numbers and logic and it was named science. Over the next several years Fern and this magic become good friends. Science showed Fern things that no other magic knew.

Knowing that the other Dwarf Clans would never accept this new magic, he gathered the dwarves of the Lore Clan and they embraced science and its teachings instead of the traditional Dwarven ways. The other Dwarves could not abide this dishonor of their ancestors and they returned to the Homeland. Leaving the Lore Clan within Doru'dar with its magic of science. Thus did the Lore Clan take the first steps away from the other Dwarven Clans and begin down the path of becoming the Lorecrafters they are today.

Over the next several years the Lorecrafters delved deeper and deeper into the mountain seeking minerals and resources that they could use to expand their magic of science and in doing so, unleashed a great beast of chaos. It is not known if this beast had been in the mountains all along, or if this great beast was created from the magic of science that the Dwarves practiced, but in either case many Dwarves lost their lives to this beast.

Within a few months the beast had driven the Lorecrafters from the mountains and devoured the magic of science. Before science was devoured by the great beast of chaos though, it bestowed three marks of knowledge upon the Lorecrafter Dwarves. It gave them the rune of teaching upon the forehead so that they could pass on what they knew about the magic of science; the rune of crafting upon the right hand, so that they could continue to practice the magic of science; and the rune of magic upon the left hand, so that they could continue develop magic.

After being thrown from the mountain by the chaos beast the Lorecrafters travelled west, eventually settling within another mountain range. For centuries they lived within those mountains behind great iron doors that they opened for no one. Within these halls they remembered Doru'dar, they wept for the death of science and they told stories of the greatness they once knew.

Several years ago an ancient bell was rung that was heard by Dwarves around the world. Pal'nok, the current Tome Lord (aka Ruler) of the Lorecrafters knew the ancient legend of that bell and with its ringing in their ears the Lorecrafters marched back east to reclaim their ancient home of Doru'dar and re-establish ties with the Dwarven Homeland.

With the help of many brave adventurers they once again reside within the halls of Doru'dar, but the magic which Fern had befriended was gone. After it had been devoured by the great chaos beast it was infused into the very mountains themselves and what was once known by all as Doru'dar is now known by the other Races as the Chaos Mountains.

The Lorecrafters are the keepers of Dwarven knowledge, history and lore. They possess a sense of honor much like other Dwarves do, but treasure stories and knowledge above all else. They are a rugged people with little use for flowery words or pretty speech, which often results in them being misconstrued as rude by other Races.

The Lorecrafters are not the warrior people that other Dwarves are, but they are also not one to shy away or back down from a fight. Unlike the raging offensive combat style common among other Dwarves the Lorecrafters take an almost opposite viewpoint on warfare and focus on their natural durability and the defense of that which they value, knowledge. After all, every time a Dwarf dies they take knowledge with them to the grave and that loss of knowledge should be minimized whenever possible.

Over the years these rune marks have changed. It is said that at one time all the Lorecrafters bore the same runes, now it is very rare to find two Dwarves that bear one mark alike, much less all three. Nobody knows why the marks changed. Some say it is a reflection of the individual Dwarf that carries them, others say it is a result of science being devoured by a beast of chaos. Whatever the reason, most Lorecrafters consider these runes not only to be a great honor, but also a reminder of what happened to them in Doru'dar.

### **Lorecrafter Dwarf Racial Skills**

**Tomecraft** – Once/level of this skill the Lorecrafter may create a small Tome specific to a non-Racial Basic ability, such as a Tome of Rage, or a Tome of Toughness. This Tome functions differently depending on if the reader has the skill the Tome is written for:

- If the Tome is read by someone who **does not** possess the skill, they may purchase that skill as if they had just been taught it (provided they have the necessary access to learn the skill).
- If the Tome is read by someone who **does** possess the skill, they gain +1 level to that skill for the combat/scene. This level gain may not boost the reader above Master level (level 6).

Creating a Tome takes at least five minutes of time. Reading a Tome must take at least one minute of time. Each Tome may only be read once and must then be re-infused with the magic of Tomecraft before it can be used again. The Tome's power is expended, even if the reader did not gain any benefit from reading the tome. Re-infusing a Tome with power is the same as crafting a new Tome.

**Lorecraft** – Once/level of this skill the Lorecrafter may reduce the PP cost for a single crafting of an item by 1PP, but may never drop the cost to craft something below 1PP. Only a single application of Lorecraft may ever be applied to a project.

**Spellcraft** – Once/level a Lorecrafter may inscribe a rune of Earth, Air, Fire, or Water onto a person. This rune must be at least 1"x1" in size. Anytime during the re-pop the individual may touch the rune to activate it and the next spell of that element cast by the individual costs one less Mana point and expends the rune. If the spell is reduced below one Mana point in cost then the rune is expended and no Mana is expended by the caster. A Spellcraft rune reduction can be stacked with other effects which reduce the cost of the spell, but an individual may only ever have one of each rune on them at a time and all runes fade at re-pop. All runes must physically be drawn on the target in a removable fashion for this skill to be used (we suggest blank stickers, or masking tape and a sharpie).



Base Access: Specialty Earth, Specialty Fire, +2 Access Points

# Costuming requirements:

• Color your skin green.

# Recommended Costuming:

- Wear animalistic clothes (skins, pelts) or old, tattered clothes with your armor.
- Be dirty and look like a slob.
- Tusks and horns are fun, but not required.

NOTE: PCs are always runts or Half-Orcs. Toughen up, slag!

The green-skinned Orcs, or *greenskins*, are a barbaric, clannish Race originating in the far northern plateaus – a savage land teeming with all manner of great beasts and other monsters. As a warrior-people, their rage in battle is especially legendary, matched only by their hunger. Orcs are not known for being intelligent, though some have an understanding of Alchemy and Herbalism and a primitive grasp of magic (those who do often become shamans or spiritual guides of the race).

Tough and hardy as the earth, brutish and beast-like, Orcs will do whatever it takes to survive or win a fight. Runts are cast out into the world, either to perish or learn to fend for themselves. An Orc is expected to earn respect through strength and cunning; only the strongest lead. There is no room for weakness.

Sacred to all Orcs is the great Split Skull Mountain, said to be the final resting place of the souls of only the strongest Orcs. The bar to enter is nothing less than legendary renown and in true Orc fashion, they'll do whatever it takes to earn the right.

Chief among shamans and spiritual leader of the Orcs is The Augh. Legend claims that a great spirit or power is guarded by this figure, though few, if any, know what. From time

to time the greatest of clans gather to an event called *The Great Moot* to discuss major issues, presided over by The Augh.

Pockets of Orc clans living near and mingling with Barbarian tribes are known to exist, formed by wandering outcasts and runts using any means to survive, however unconventional. These Orcs tend to be more diverse in skill than their northern cousins. Half-Orcs are not unheard of in these places.

The Orcs wandering Silverthorne are generally mercenary bands or individuals seeking a worthy battle, or runt gangs looking to pick a fight and test their prowess (or just cause some trouble).

### **Orc Racial Skills**

**Battle Rage** – Once/level/re-pop you may declare, "Battle Rage." This grants all Battle Ragers who hear the call +2 damage and +20 Life Points for the combat and may NOT be resisted. You may stack Battle Rage upon itself as many times as you like, but upon stacking it beyond three times (so on the forth application of Battle Rage) all Battle Ragers go Berserk and can no longer tell friend from foe and will attack anything that is moving. Upon ending combat all benefits of the Battle Rage ends, which could cause those affected by it to start a bleeding to death count.

**Unstoppable** – Once/level/re-pop you may perform one of the below actions:

a) You may rip free from any Pin, Bind, Web or Confine effect with the following call, "Unstoppable 1, Unstoppable 2, Unstoppable 3."

OR

b) You may double your strength score for the purposes of moving/breaking an inanimate object that is in your way.

**NOM!** – Once/level/re-pop the Orc may declare, "NOM!" and eat something edible. Upon eating the item they heal 20 Life Points and are immune to any additional effects caused by eating the item, good or bad.

# **Sylvani**



Base Access: Specialty Air, Specialty Water, +2 Access Points

# Costuming Requirements:

Must wear a gem prominently on your face.

### Recommended Costuming:

- Wear layers for colorful clothing.
- Wear scarves and sashes.

Much like the Barbarians, Sylvani were once Humans. Over the centuries, the many Clans of traveling Sylvani have wheeled and dealed their way into their own Race. With their singularly focus on social connections, travel, soothsaying and cursing, they have developed stronger ties to Air and Water.

The Sylvani travel in brightly-colored caravans from place to place, living free in spirit, owing allegiance to no lord (which upsets Nobles). They survive by hunting off the land (which upsets local Thanes) and selling luxury goods such as fine silks and artwork (often without paying taxes upsetting House Mandalor). The Sylvani have their own set of traditions and follow their own unique code of honor (which tends to land them in trouble with House DeVris). The few Sylvani who venture from camp to enter town are usually performers and try to earn a few extra coin in that manner.

Whether justified or not, the Sylvani have a distinct reputation for being troublemakers, thieves, scoundrels and the kidnappers of small children. Perhaps it is simply easier to point out the one brightly dressed fellow in the chain gang, however, the rate of burglaries and unexplained disappearances does seem to go up when the Sylvani are about.

# Sylvani Racial Skills

**Blessing of the Sylvani** – For each level of this skill purchased you may grant the Blessing of the Sylvani to someone. To grant the Blessing simply touch the target and call out, "I grant you the Blessing of my people." A target may only ever have one Blessing of the Sylvani active at a time, the Blessing lasts for the re-pop or until removed/disenchanted and it provides one extra General Buff Slot.

**I Can Get That** – At check-in, you may *contact your people* and purchase one crafted item/level you have in this skill at market value. The total value of each item purchased may not exceed two Verlan/level of this skill. Items which require special materials to craft are not generally available through this skill.

**Sylvani Cursing** – Each level of this skill allows a Sylvani to call forth a Curse once/repop. All Curses are Packet-based, unless they specifically state otherwise. The Sylvani has a great deal of control over the specifics of the Curse, but it must fall within the following limitations;

- 1. It cannot affect combat; and
- 2. It cannot deny the target access to skills.

For example, a Sylvani could Curse someone who was trying to be sneaky to say the word, "Sneaking" every second while they are trying to sneak. Since sneaking is not a combat action and this does not deny the target use of any skills it would be allowable.

Another example would be to Curse someone to talk with their hand like a puppet. Outside of combat the person would need to talk with their hand (using the hand like a mouth), as soon as combat was initiated the Curse would stop affecting them.

This curse lasts until re-pop, or until it is removed. Curses can be removed via Disenchant.

# Valken'Vi



Base Access: Specialty Air, Minor Fire, Minor Water, +2 Access Points

# Costuming requirements:

- Color your skin white or black.
- Paint striking patterns on top of the white in black or the black in white.

# Recommended Costuming:

Dress in dark clothing.

The number of Valken'Vi has always been low compared to the other Races and over the last ten years their numbers have greatly plummeted. The three Valken'Vi Noble houses have called many of their brethren to return to the great City of Gateway. Many Valken'Vi have been seen returning but very few of them are seen leaving. If any of the Valken'Vi who remain outside of Gateway know where their brethren have gone they, like normal, are not talking.

The one exception to this great migration was in western Silverthorne. It seems that a large number of new Valken'Vi have appeared and no one knows where they have come from. These Valken'Vi appear slightly different having dark almost black skin which they paint with white markings, instead of being pale skinned and painting with black markings. Most of these new Valken'Vi seem to have only a limited understanding of life in Silverthorne and a limited memory of their lives since arriving in Silverthorne. Their leader, a Valken'Vi who calls himself One, will only say that they are refugees from a faraway land.

Valken'Vi could almost pass as Human if they wanted. They have very pale skin, but otherwise look Human. This is probably the reason why they paint their faces, usually in harlequin-like patterns. They never use more than two colors, preferring pale and neutral colors (Black on white, or white on black depending if they are eastern or western Valken'Vi). PC Valken'Vi must use appropriate face paint, if only to make their skin look pale. Although Valken'Vi are generally on good terms with Humans, they would find it offensive to be mistaken as one, unless, of course, they were trying to purposefully pass

themselves off as one. Doing so is a clear sign of being an outcast from the Valken'Vi society.

Valken'Vi are often viewed as loners. They have few people whom they can truly call friends, simply because they ask few questions. They don't get to know people in this manner. They learn more from their observations than by spoken words. They enjoy being alone, but will go along with groups when it suits their interests. Speaking up and sharing their views with others is rare.

Their history is shorter than the previous Races, if you start when there was a group large enough and similar enough to call their own Race. Truthfully, it is not exactly known where they came from. It seems as though they simply appeared out of nowhere, but that can be blamed on their demeanor, as well as the demeanor of others who simply do not notice them. Valken'Vi are recorded as early as the first Great War.

Valken'Vi are probably the most cunning of all of the Races. They tend to prefer small, easily concealed weapons or bows. The quickness and swiftness of an arrow exhilarates them. However the wary man is the safe man and this strategy is helpful in battle. If you kill someone before they have a chance to fight back, before they know you're there, the advantage is yours not theirs. Perhaps they can imagine themselves flying freely through the air striking the heart of their victim.

NOTE: Valken'Vi incorporate small amounts of color into the traditional black and white colorations that they wear. These symbols and colors all carry special meaning among the Valken'Vi and are taught at a very young age. Wearing a colored mark upon your face that you have not earned is considered an offense to the Valken'Vi as a Race and individuals who are caught doing such a thing quickly disappear and are never heard from again.

Colors: Purple signifies that they are one of the three Royal Houses. Red signifies they are a member of the elite military unit composed entirely of Half-Valken'Vi called the Skal'Tar. Blue signifies someone who is a patron for Valken'Vi in need. These individuals are known to help any Valken'Vi who comes to them in need of assistance with matters outside of the Valken'Vi Race. They are most often found outside of Gateway and aid Valken'Vi in dealing with issues of racial prejudice, bullying, or similar problems in Humanrun Kingdoms. They also help lost or destitute Valken'Vi return to Gateway if they so desire by any means available to them.

Symbols: Hourglass symbol, usually black face paint with a white hourglass. This is worn by Valken'Vi who are doing specific time-sensitive work for one of the Royal Families.

### Valken'Vi Racial Skills

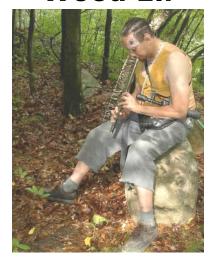
**Astrology** - For each level of this skill you purchase you gain an ability from the list below. Each ability may be used one time unless it is listed as a persistent effect. You may choose an ability more than once where applicable and with GM approval.

- Aries May perform a single action while charmed that goes against the charm.
- Taurus +10 Life Points (constant).
- Gemini You may grant a single level of one your abilities to someone else. They have that ability until re-pop and you no longer have that ability while they possess it. You may NOT grant levels of your Astrology skill.
- Cancer You gain +10 points of natural Armor (persistent). Natural Armor works just like other Armor Points, except that it requires healing instead of refitting.
- Leo You may roar and cause Fear in a single target for 10 seconds.
- Virgo You may perform an, "Innate Charm Befriend."
- Libra You may trade a basic item for another basic item of equal (or lower) value.
- Scorpio You gain a small poison gland in your inner wrist that can secrete a Toxin 3 or Poison 30 (liquid or paste). Subsequent purchases of Scorpio's blessing increase how many doses of Toxin/poison that can be created, not the potency. This Toxin/poison expires at the next re-pop.
- Sagittarius Conjure 20 Star Silver arrows, these arrows last until re-pop or used (whichever comes first). Star Silver arrows deal Star Silver damage.
- Capricorn You may resist an effect that would cause you to be pushed away (Knockback, Repelling Wind, etc.).
- Aquarius You gain the First Aid skill (persistent), on subsequent purchases you gain a 10-point Heal.
- Pisces You may ask the constellations for insight on a problem. This insight must take the form of a simple question and the constellations will provide insight with a single word answer unless that information is shrouded by a Scry Shield.

**Night Boon** – For each level of this skill purchased you may enhance your damage by +1 when fighting under star light.

**Star Step** – You may call upon the stars to help you escape from danger. When in a location where at least two stars are visible you may declare Star Step allowing you to move un-impeded for 10 seconds. While in a Star Step you are immune to all damage. This skill works the same as the Blink skill and spell with the exception that it may only be used when in the presence of starlight.

# **Wood Elf**



Base Access: Specialty Earth, Specialty Water, +2 Access Points

### Costuming requirements:

- Wear ear extensions.
- Color your skin a darker tan, bronze or brown.

## Recommended Costuming:

• Wear earth-toned clothing.

The forest is the habitat of the Wood Elf. They live in small communities, making their homes high in the trees to evade predators. They often see themselves as the protectors of the forest and become very distressed when any unnecessary damage is done to it. Imagine how upset you would be if someone burned down your house. Good-natured and contemplative, they love the good company of their own kind and of the forest creatures. They are unfailingly good, peaceful, considerate and kind, though each manifests these qualities in their own special ways.

Many Wood Elves dabble in magic. They often use it to entertain themselves, making people fall asleep or break out into uncontrollable laughter. They also use it to enhance the stories they tell late at night, conjuring up visuals for their audience. They do not have many mages of awesome power, as they think that staying inside and studying too hard would destroy your enjoyment of life. It would be better to spend time out in the woods and listen to nature's rhythms. Other Wood Elves are rediscovering the ancient art of Alchemy. They have a natural knack for it and take pleasure in the creation of Potions that can help and heal.

They despise undead and other *cycle-breakers*. Wood Elves prize their happiness and prefer to live in peace. Wood Elven society takes great care of their elders, with both sexes being considered equal.

### **Wood Elf Racial Skills**

**Plant Empathy** – For each level of this skill purchased you may communicate with a plant or plant creature for five minutes. This skill also causes most plants to act more favorably towards anyone who has this skill. If a plant is being directly hostile this skill may also be used to Pacify them as an innate ability by calling, "Point – Plant Empathy" and specifying the target.

**Tree Walk** – For each level of this skill purchased you may step into any tree that is larger than you. This skill takes a 10-count to activate and you must be in contact with the tree for the full count. Upon completing the count you may go OOG as you are in the process of portaling to another tree of appropriate size. Upon arriving at your destination it takes you a 10-count to step out of the tree, during this time you may not use any skills other than Tree Walk. You are not aware of your surroundings prior to stepping from the tree, but upon encountering a hostile effect you may utilize another Tree Walk to reverse your count and go back into the tree and returning to your starting destination.

**Woodland Magic** – Each time this skill is purchased you may do any of the below actions once/re-pop:

a) Innate Barkskin – This skill grants you 50 points of Armor. Barkskin does not take up an Armor Slot, but is removed if you are disenchanted. Barkskin may not be repaired or healed and you may not have more than one Barkskin active upon you at a time.

OR

b) Innate Befriend Animal – This skill allows you to deliver a Packet-based Befriend Animal. The call for this effect is, "Innate – Befriend Animal."

# **Age and Size Tables**

There are five age categories: young adult, mature, middle age, old and venerable. PCs usually start out as young adults. Certain creatures, such as ghosts, are known to cause premature aging in victims. Playing an older PC has no advantages but certain disadvantages.

| Age         | Penalties  |
|-------------|--|
| Young Adult | None   |
| Mature      | None   |
| Middle Age  | -1 to Strength or to damage if Strength less than 1  |
| Old Age     | Another -1 to Strength or to damage if Strength less than $1 + -2$ to Life Points.   |
| Venerable   | Another -3 to Strength or to damage if Strength less than 1 (if your Strength is now less than -5 the PC dies) + -2 to Life Points. In addition, the PC can no longer run. |

| Race   | Young Adult | Mature  | Middle Age | Old     | Venerable |
|--|-------------|---------|------------|---------|-----------|
| Avyana   | 18-30       | 30-75   | 75-90      | 90-110  | 110-120   |
| Dwarf*   | 12-25       | 25-150  | 150-225    | 225-300 | 300-400   |
| Elf  | 50-200      | 200-400 | 400-600    | 600-800 | 800-1000  |
| Gnome  | 40-60       | 60-100  | 100-200    | 200-400 | 400-600   |
| Guthrie  | 40-100      | 100-200 | 200-400    | 400-600 | 600-800   |
| Ga'Vin   | 20-35       | 35-60   | 60-100     | 100-150 | 150-200   |
| Human*   | 15-20       | 20-35   | 35-60      | 60-80   | 80-120    |
| Orc  | 10-20       | 20-40   | 40-45      | 45-50   | 50-60     |
| Valken'Vi  | 25-40       | 40-85   | 85-150     | 150-200 | 200-250   |
| *Barbarians and Sylvani age as Humans, Lorecrafter Dwarves age as Dwarves. |             |         |            |         |           |

| Category              | Size                 | Races  |
|-----------------------|----------------------|--|
| Small                 | 4-5 feet in height   | Ga'Vin, Gnome, Guthrie   |
| Man sized<br>(Medium) | 5-6.5 feet in height | Avyana, Barbarian, Dwarf, High Elf, Human, Lore<br>Crafter Dwarf, Sylvani, Valken'Vi, Wood Elf |
| Large                 | 6.5-8 feet in height | Orc  |

# CHAPTER THREE: SKILLS

A skill in a fantasy world, much like in the real world, determines what we can do and how well we can do it. However, your PC can have some skills that you may never be able to possess in real life. For example, the ability to wield magic, pick a lock, or deal lethal damage with a single thrust of a sword are all at your fingertips. Skills balance IG abilities, which your PC possesses, with OOG abilities, which you as the player possess.

One of the most important rules in C.A.R.P.S. is that no PC may use a skill IG unless you have bought that skill at least once. The level bought in the skill then determines its effectiveness. The one exception to this is using a weapon—PCs may pick up and use a weapon with which they have no skill, but they can never do more than one point of damage with it.

Advanced skills have significant prerequisites (pre-reqs) that must be met before they may be learned. The pre-req is listed with each individual skill.

#### Named Levels of Skills

Each skill has levels where your expertise in that skill has advanced to a new named level. Below is a reference of those terms and how they can be used IG.

Level 1 in a skill is called Basic Level 3 in a skill is called Expert Level 6 in a skill is called Master Level 10 in a skill is called Grand Master Level 15 in a skill is called True Master

So if your PC has level 6 in the Parry skill they could claim to be a Master of Parry. If they had level 4 they could claim to be slightly better than an Expert in Parry.

# **Choosing Skills**

Please note that skills cannot compensate for all of a player's inabilities. For example, if someone is reading this book to you because you cannot read then please do not pick the Read/Write skill. LARP adds something to the role-playing experience, but for some it may also take something away. If there is a skill you would like your PC to have but will have a problem using it, please discuss the problem with a Marshal and we will try our best to help you.

Also note that using OOG abilities without having the correct IG skills for them can be considered cheating.

When buying a skill, you must know two things:

- The Elemental Access the skill falls into.
- If there is any pre-req skill.

If you do not have any Access to the element of the skill, then you will be unable to purchase that skill without learning it through extraordinary means and with GM approval.

### **Elemental Accesses**

Every living being in Phantara is governed by the elements: Water, Earth, Air and Fire. These elements form The Cycle of life on the planet. All Races have special ties to one or more of these elements and have an easier time learning skills that fall under that element's domain. For example, Wood Elves have a knack for learning things about animals in the woods, while Dwarves seem born to make weapons. The relationship between your Race and your degree of affinity for one particular element is called your Access. A PC can have Major, Specialty, Minor, or no Access to any one element.

A PC with Major Access to an element is more attuned to that element than a PC with a Specialty or Minor. PCs with Specialty Access to an element are more attuned to that element than those with Minor Access and a PC with a Minor Access to an element is more attuned to that element than one with no Access. A PC's elemental Access determines the cost at which they buy skills. PCs with no Access to an element cannot buy skills in that element unless it is otherwise stated.

# **Production Point (PP) Skills**

Some general skills give the PC a certain amount of PP. PP are used to represent a PC's skill and the amount of time they are putting into a certain action. All PP skills give 5PP/level. Only crafting skills have PP (see Chapter 4: Crafting). All other skills give a use of the skill/level purchased in the skill (unless specifically noted under the skill).

# **Combining Skills**

If more than one person with a skill wishes to work together to try and accomplish something they may do so at GM discretion. To evaluate how this would work, take the highest level of the skill and add 1 level for each named level of the skill other members possess. This may only be done in situations and with skills where it makes logical sense; and based upon the situation, the number of people who can work together may be limited due to physical constraints. Only so many people can push on a door at a time.

For example, Crunch the Orc has Master-level Strength, Clonk the Orc has Expert-level Strength and Daniel the Human has Basic Strength. They come across a door which requires level 8 Strength to open. If all three of them work together they can open the door (Crunch 6 + Clonk 2 [Basic, Expert] + Daniel 1 [Basic]). So they check with the GM to verify that the door is large enough that all three of them could apply Strength at the same time. The GM tells them it is only large enough for two people, so Daniel stands back and watches for trouble while Crunch and Clonk push the door open.

#### **Combining Crafting Skills**

Two or more crafters may combine the same skill to create something together. They must meet all of the requirements between them for the project and each person working on the project must contribute at least 1PP. The advantage to working together is each PC can apply a PP to the project every 30 seconds. Like combining non crafting skills the number of people able to work on a project may be limited.

For example, Daniel and Lochlain are going to work together to craft a Raise Dead Potion. This Potion takes 20PP to craft, so would normally require 10 minutes of time. Since Hawke is dead on the ground and can only be saved if they can get him a Raise Dead in the next seven minutes they decide to work together. After five minutes of time, each of them has applied 10PP to the project and the Potion completes with two minutes to spare (lucky for Hawke).

### **One-Shot Skills**

A one-shot skill is a skill that may only be bought once, instead of in levels. The cost for these skills is determined by the skill level that is required to learn it. There are Basic (level 1), Expert (level 3), Master (level 6) and Grand Master (level 10) level one-shots.

# **Weapon Skills**

Weapon skills are elemental-based one-shots that give knowledge of how to use different weapons. The list of weapons available in the game and what elemental Access is needed to learn each weapon can be found later. NOTE: A PC may use a weapon that they have no skill in, but they will only ever do one point of damage with it, no matter what other skills/buffs they have.

# Workshop/Lab

Workshops/labs help those with PP skills be more efficient. All workshops/labs have a set number of PP that can be drawn from them. The way to use these PP is as follows: for each workshop/lab PP you wish to use, you must be in the workshop or at the lab and spend 1PP from the PP skill that your PC will be using. You may never spend more workshop/lab PP than the PP you have from your crafting skill.

To obtain a workshop/lab, your PC must purchase it with IG money, or earn it on an adventure. The cost of a workshop/lab is dependent upon what it will be used for and fluctuates greatly. Different types of workshops/labs have different names IG such as forge, laboratory, tannery, etc.

#### **Internal and External Skills**

Internal skills are always on. They work automatically for the PC without they're having to think about it, much like people breathe automatically. Internal skills include all Resists, Toughness and Wear Armor.

External skills include anything that the PC must take action to accomplish, such as Dodge, Parry or Shield. They also include skills that require conscious thought, such as Alchemy, Lore or spell casting.

#### **Skill Restoration**

There are many ways in the game to restore a use of skill doing so through teas, spells or magical items will grant you a use of that skill again. However if it is the Mana skill or a Production Point skill it will only restore one point of the skill. Example: 1 Mana or 1PP.

# **Learning/Training Skills**

Learning skills costs CP per the below chart.

| Level | Major Access | Specialty Access | Minor Access |
|-------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
| 1     | 4            | 5                | 6            |
| 2     | 8            | 9                | 10           |
| 3     | 12           | 13               | 14           |
| 4     | 16           | 17               | 18           |
| 5     | 20           | 21               | 22           |
| 6     | 24           | 25               | 26           |
| 7     | 28           | 29               | 30           |
| 8     | 32           | 33               | 34           |
| 9     | 36           | 37               | 38           |
| 10    | 40           | 41               | 42           |
| 11+   |              | +4/level         |              |

Note: A PC may only learn ONE skill above level 10 and they must have GM approval before learning each level beyond 10. These levels require a teacher for each numbered level before they can be learned. These levels will also typically require a quest.

# **One-Shot Costs**

| Level   | Major Access | Specialty Access | Minor Access |  |
|---|--------------|------------------|--------------|--|
| Basic   | 2            | 3                | 4            |  |
| Expert  | 3            | 4                | 5            |  |
| Master  | 6            | 7                | 8            |  |
| Grand Master  | 10           | 11               | 12           |  |
| Read Magic*   | 10           | 12               | 15           |  |
| All Weapons* (Fire Access Only) 40 50 60                            |              |                  |              |  |
| *Read Magic and All Weapons is a Basic one-shot with a special cost |              |                  |              |  |

# **Weapon Costs**

| Level                 | Major Access | Specialty Access | Minor Access |
|-----------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
| Small Weapon          | 1            | 2                | 3            |
| Short Weapon          | 2            | 3                | 4            |
| Long Weapon           | 3            | 4                | 5            |
| Great Weapon & Shield | 5            | 6                | 7            |

# **Teaching**

In order to learn a new skill, or a named level of a skill you already possess, you must locate a teacher. A teacher can be another PC or an NPC, but the teaching needs to take place during an event. In order for a teaching to be possible the following must all be true:

- 1. You must have enough available CP to learn the skill you are being taught;
- 2. You must meet all necessary pre-reqs for the skill you are being taught;
- If you are learning the level 1 of a skill, your teacher must demonstrate the skill
  through the expenditure of a use of the skill or some other appropriate means if the
  skill does not require expenditures;
- 4. If you are learning a named level (Expert, Master, Grand Master) of a skill you already possess, your teacher must demonstrate the skill at that level. This can be done through the demonstration of a one-shot skill at that level, or through multiple uses of the skill to reflect that level of expertise in the skill;
- 5. If you are learning a one-shot skill associated with a skill you already know, your teacher must demonstrate that specific one-shot skill;
- 6. You may teach multiple people at one time, but you must expend uses of the skill for each student individually;
- 7. Your teacher must also explain how the skill works (and hopefully provide an IG role-play of the teaching);
- Your teacher should then indicate on your character sheet that they taught you
  X skill and initial it. THIS MUST BE LEGIBLE! IF LOGISTICS CANNOT READ WHAT
  IS WRITTEN YOU WILL NOT BE GRANTED THE SKILL;
- 9. You may expend the necessary CP and add the skill to your sheet at the event;
- It is your responsibility to notify a Logistics Marshal of the skill you learned either via e-mail or at the next event so they can update your character sheet with the skill; and
- 11. You may advance your skills between games up to the level before the next named level between games by notifying a Logistics Marshal and requesting they add the skill levels to your character sheet with your available CP.

# **Combat Overview**

### **Definition of Combat**

In C.A.R.P.S., combat is defined as any offensive action taken by a PC or creature against another PC or creature. This includes melee, ranged attacks, some spells and some Potions. If you can see or hear combat taking place you are considered in combat, even if you are not actively participating. This is important to remember because some spells, Potions and skills may only be used during combat.

### **Code of Conduct**

Charging is not allowed! A person is considered to be charging when they are unable to control themselves safely. If someone is backpedaling away from you while fighting and you are chasing them, they stop quickly and you run into them ... YOU are charging. The person backpedaling was in control of themselves and able to stop, you were not. In the event that you are called for charging you immediately suffer three attacks of whatever damage you deal, or three attacks from the person you charged, WHICHEVER IS GREATER. Repeated instances of charging should be reported to a GM so that it can be dealt with as a safety issue.

The C.A.R.P.S. combat system is structured to focus on melee combat; not hand-to-hand combat, grappling or wrestling. During the course of combat, grappling, wrestling or hand-to-hand fighting is not allowed. Therefore, there is no reason to move any closer to your opponent than an arm's length away. Please be very aware of this when fighting with a shield. You are not allowed to hit another person with a shield.

Physically pinning weapons is also not allowed because there is almost no way to free your weapon without grappling.

# **Safe Swings**

When fighting with a melee weapon, your weapon must be gripped at one end and only the far end may be used for attacking. As much fun as it would be to take a long club and wind it up like a baseball bat; that is simply too much force. All weapon swings must be at least 45 degrees (including your arm, not just the weapon) but not more than 90 degrees and all damage calls must be clearly understandable. This is to reduce the amount of space that you can use to get the weapon moving too fast. Swinging your weapon above your head and straight down inevitably leads to a head hit and should not be done. We also ask that our stronger players please try to control the force of their swing so as not to risk injuring anyone.

During combat, it is perfectly normal to get involved, get the heart rate up and so on. What is not acceptable is to lose control and 'go to town' so to speak. This is the fastest way to be removed from combat. If you are involved in combat with another player and that player is going out-of-control, please tell them to calm down.

# **Illegal Hits**

You do not have to take damage in combat from swings that hit you in the:

- Head
- Groin
- Wrist
- Hand

Head and groin shots do not count for obvious reasons. If you take a hard shot to the groin or head, you are allowed to call a game stop and take a moment to recover. We know this is not enough time to really recover after a groin hit, but you do not have the hour or two that it usually takes. If you are concerned about being hit in these areas, you may bring protection.

Wrist and hand hits are illegal. While that was a common combat tactic during much of history and in many combat styles, the possibility of a serious injury from a hand or wrist hit is too great.

Purposely blocking with the head, hands, face or groin is not permitted, though we do retain the right to watch and laugh if you try it.

# **Blocking with a Weapon**

You can physically block hits with a melee weapon or shield, this does not require an IG skill. If you block a spell it will surge and you are still affected by the spell. You can choose to block an attack with a crossbow or bow. Each time you use a bow to block it takes a Shatter Effect. A Resist Shatter can be used to counter this. For example, a long bow with five Resist Shatters could be used to physically block five attacks without risk.

# **Dealing Damage with a Weapon**

To deal damage you must:

- Have an appropriate weapon phys rep.
- Say the amount of damage your weapon does.
- Say what type of damage you are dealing.

There are many different types of damage, but the most common are Edge (from edged weapons) and Blunt (from blunt weapons). For example, if you were a beginning PC wielding a sword that can do three points of damage you would say, "3 Edge" every time you swing it. You do not have to call the full amount of damage, but you may never call more without using an appropriate spell or skill. For example, the above PC may call, "2 Edge" or, "1 Edge." Sometimes you will come across a special weapon that deals damage other than Edge or Blunt. In this case read the tag on the item. It will state exactly what you need to say to hit with the weapon.

Weapons fall into the following damage categories:

- Blunt Weapons Clubs, Hammers, Hand to Hand, Maces, Rocks, Staff
- Edged Weapons Axes, Bows, Crossbows, Dagger, Javelin, Pole arms, Spears, Swords
- Ranged Weapons Bows, Crossbows, Javelin, Throwing <blank>

# **Taking Weapon Damage**

In C.A.R.P.S. it is inevitable that your PC will be hit for damage in their adventuring career. It is important to know how to count this damage. Every PC has a certain amount of Life Points and Armor Points. These numbers combined determines how many points of normal damage your PC can take before they begin to die. When damage is dealt to your PC, the points are first subtracted from your Armor Points and then Life Points, unless it is Vorpal damage. Vorpal ignores Armor and goes straight to Life.

### **Life Points at Zero**

When your Life Points reach zero, your PC falls unconscious for five minutes. If your PC is healed to at least one Life Point before five minutes have passed, they will awaken at their newly-healed Life Point total. If your PC receives no healing they will awaken naturally with one Life Point at the end of the five-minute period.

# **Bleeding to Death**

When your PC's Life Points fall below zero, they are unconscious and begin bleeding to death, which is a 60-count (one minute). You never drop below -1 Life Points. While bleeding to death, your PC has one minute to be healed to at least zero Life Points before

they are dead. The skill Cling to Life allows you to extend this one-minute bleeding period.

# What Happens When Your PC Dies?

At some point in your adventuring career your PC will likely have the misfortune of dying. Once your PC is dead, you can only hope that someone can find your body and afford to have an extremely powerful healer, alchemist, or mage bring your PC back to life. If this does not happen it is time to write up a new PC. If you are brought back to life, it will cost you one of your 12 Vitality each time this happens. If your starting 12 Vitality are gone, you are dead.

All PCs begin with 12 Vitality. Each time you are brought back from the dead you lose one or more points of Vitality. Once your Vitality goes down to 10 or lower it may never be restored back above 10.

### **Definition of Combat and Scene**

Buffs that last for a scene or a combat are ended when:

Combat: A combat ends when no damage calls occur for one minute of time and there is no immediate threat/danger. For example, after clearing out a level of a dungeon/cave, or if monsters stop attacking an area for one minute of time.

Scene: A scene is one of two things; the completion of a conversation, puzzle, role-play encounter; or the completion of a crafting session. For example, when working on a puzzle, once the puzzle is completed the scene would probably be over and any skills that were enhanced to solve the puzzle would stop being enhanced. If you are crafting and finish a project and decide to take a break and get a drink, stretch your legs, etc ... that would end the scene. When you go back and start crafting again you have entered a new crafting scene.

### **Calls to Know**

# \_\_\_\_\_\_ – The basic damage call including a number and some *flavor* of damage. Unless otherwise specified this deals the number in damage points to your Armor and then your Life Points. Some individuals or creatures may have specific weaknesses to certain flavors of damage, but those are for the individual or NPC to account for. Flavors of damage include (but are not limited to): Bite, Blunt, Claw, Edge, Air, Earth, Fire, Water, Silver, Cold Iron, Order, Chaos and Magic.

Armor Class (AC) – Reduces numerical damage by an amount equal to its value, but can never reduce the damage below one. When applied with multipliers, AC may be applied BEFORE the multiplier.

Assassinate – This call is the equivalent of three death effects. To survive the attack you must defend against all three deaths.

Bind – Target's arms are bound to their sides and they may not use their arms (their legs are unaffected, so they can still run around).

Confine - Target is completely immobilized and is unable to use any active skills.

Corruption X – If delivered by a weapon, this attack must hit Life Points. When affected by Corruption you are unable to use any skills (except necromancy). Corruption can only be removed by special abilities that state they remove Corruption.

Crush – Count the damage if it hits any part of you, including shields or weapons your PC is wielding.

Crush Limb/Wither Limb/De-Limb – This call renders a specific limb un-usable until it has been healed through a regenerate effect.

Death Strike – If this call results in a hit, the PC is instantly killed.

Destruction – If you are affected by an attack with the Destruction qualifier, all damage you take for the rest of that combat is doubled until the effect is removed.

Disarm – A single weapon must be tossed at least 5' away.

Disease – When affected by a Disease you may not run and all skills that take a count to use take twice as long of a count. The level of the Disease is how hard it is to cure and if you have a Disease on you at re-pop, upon refreshing your skills you lose access to one use of a skill/level of the Disease. Note: A Disease lasts until cured, it does not go away at re-pop.

Disenchant – All effects that are contained in your Buff Slots and any extra Buff Slots that you have been granted for the re-pop are gone.

Drain – Drain attacks are Vorpal and any damage they deal may not be healed until after the next re-pop unless a specific drain-removing ability is used.

Dream – This is a type of damage that designed to harm beings of Nightmare. It is also very effective against creatures that utilize fear as a weapon such as Terrors and Horrors.

Envelop – If this attack hits a PC:

- 1. They are sucked into whatever called the damage;
- 2. They are trapped there until the creature frees them or dies;
- 3. They take any damage the creature takes; and
- 4. They may be suffocated. Start a bleeding to death count, if you complete your count, you have suffocated.

Eviscerate – Unless defended against this attack instantly drops you to -1 Life Points.

Fear X – If your CP are below X you must get out of line-of-sight of the source of your Fear and will not go back into the source's line-of-sight if at all possible.

Frontal Cone – This attack affects everyone in a 180-degree arc in front of the initiator out to 10'.

X Healing – If you are a living creature this restores X Life Points to you. You may not exceed your maximum Life Points through Healing.

X \_\_\_\_\_\_ Healing – This effect works just like healing unless \_\_\_\_\_ has an additional affect upon you. Most commonly this will be called as, "X Radiance Heal" or "X Essence Heal." Unless you suffer additional damage from Radiance or Essence this effect works just like Healing.

Immaterial – Similar to Phase but you are able to pass through solid objects.

Killing Blow – This call takes a three-count to perform, "Killing Blow 1, Killing Blow 2, Killing Blow 3" and must be delivered with a weapon to the target's chest. Unless the call is interrupted the target dies upon the completion of the Killing Blow.

Knockback X – Knocks you back X' from the person calling it.

Lash - Affects anyone within 10' of the effect.

Paralyze X – This effect causes you to be paralyzed for X seconds, or until you are dealt damage from an enemy (if your allies strike you, it just hurts).

Phase – Phased creatures are still visible, but are immune to damage while out-of-phase. You cannot pass through solid objects while phased.

Physical – Qualifier added to effects (usually from monsters) such as Web, Acid, Pin and Flame. These effects can be resisted by physical means, but are considered to be 'Crushing' effects. Physical Pin, Bind or Web effects can be removed from the target by using an edged weapon to cut the person free on a five-count.

Pin - Target's right foot is pinned to the ground and cannot be moved.

Poison X/Venom X – Deals X damage/effect to you instantly, can be resisted with Resist Toxin.

Press – Causes an attack that you just defended against, to need to be defended against again.

Radiance – This damage is designed to harm unnatural creatures such as undead and is particularly effective against those that dislike the light of the sun.

Reflect X – This will happen after you hit someone with an effect. Reflect means your attack still hit them but now X is happening to you and you must take or defend against whatever X happens to be.

Riposte – The attack which you just hit the target with is now hitting you and you must take or defend against that attack.

Shatter – This call reduces Armor by X points.

Silence – This effect prevents the drinking of Potions, the non-focus casting of spells and lasts until a regeneration effect is used upon you or the specified duration passes.

Sleep – This effect lasts for five minutes or until you are awakened through the use of a skill, or someone shaking you for 30 seconds.

Slick – You may only walk heel-to-toe.

Smash – This is a Crush Death Strike. If this attack hits any part of you, your weapon or items you are holding; it kills you.

Stun X – A target that is hit by a Stun X is unable to take any action or use any active skills for X seconds.

Sunder Armor - Reduces all Armor Points on the target to zero.

Surprise – A special attack delivered while out-of-combat or when emerging from a Hide.

Taint X – If delivered by a weapon, this attack must hit Life Points. When affected by Taint you are unable to use any skills (except necromancy). Taint can only be removed by special abilities that state they remove Taint. Taint reduces itself by one every 10 minutes (so a Taint 5 becomes Taint 4 after 10 minutes, then Taint 3 after another 10 minutes, etc. until the Taint is gone).

Taunt X Seconds – You may only attack the individual who called the Taunt on you for the next X seconds.

Toxin X – If delivered via a weapon/Claw attack this must hit your Life Points to affect you. Toxin X is a poison that deals X Vorpal damage to you every minute until it is cured. X is also the level of the Toxin. Toxin effects fade at re-pop.

Trip – If tripped, you need to drop to one knee for a three-count before standing back up.

Vorpal – Vorpal damage bypasses armor and goes directly off your Life Points.

Weakness – Your damage is reduced by five points, as is your Strength for purposes of lifting/moving objects.

Web - Target is unable to move from the neck down and is unable to use any active skills.

# **Weapon Skill One-Shots**

Small/Throwing weapons (including hand crossbows) deal one point of damage. Short weapons deal two points of damage.

Long weapons (including spears and light crossbows) deal three points of damage. Great weapons (including heavy crossbows) deal five points of damage.

Air – Dagger, Hand-To-Hand, Hand Crossbow, Javelin, Short Bow, Short Sword, Throwing Dagger

Earth – Buckler, Club, Great Hammer (Maul), Great Mace, Hand-To-Hand, Long Bow, Long Hammer, Long Mace, Shield, Short Hammer, Short Mace, Staff, Throwing Rock

Fire – Artist Weapon, Buckler, Club, Dagger, Great Axe, Great Bow, Great Hammer (Maul), Great Mace, Great Sword, Hand-To-Hand, Hand Crossbow, Heavy Crossbow, Javelin, Light Crossbow, Long Axe, Long Bow, Long Hammer, Long Mace, Long Sword, Pole arm (or Great Spear), Shield, Short Axe, Short Bow, Short Hammer, Short Mace, Short Sword, Spear, Throwing Axe, Throwing Dagger, Throwing Hammer, Throwing Rock

Water - Dagger, Hand-to-Hand, Light Crossbow, Staff

# **Skill Lists and Trees**

| Air Skills   | Туре     | Requirements                   |
|--------------|----------|--------------------------------|
| Aqua Mortis  | skill    |                                |
| Bard Song    | skill    |                                |
| Blink        | skill    |                                |
| Portal       | skill    | Master Blink                   |
| Detect Trap  | skill    |                                |
| Dual-Wield   | one-shot |                                |
| Hide         | skill    |                                |
| Light Armor  | skill    |                                |
| Precision    | skill    |                                |
| Backstab     | skill    | Expert Precision               |
| Ambush       | skill    | Master Backstab                |
| Assassinate  | skill    | Grand Master Ambush            |
| Search       | skill    |                                |
| Sidestep     | skill    |                                |
| Dodge        | skill    | Expert Sidestep                |
| Phase        | skill    | Master Sidestep & Master Dodge |
| Sleep Strike | skill    |                                |
| Trade        | skill    |                                |

| Trap Making      | skill |  |
|------------------|-------|--|
| Undetectable Lie | skill |  |
| Scry Shield      | skill | Expert Undetectable Lie  |
| Urban Knowledge  | skill |  |
| Weapon Damage    | skill |  |
| Finesse          | skill | Expert Weapon Damage   |
| Vorpal           | skill | Master Weapon Damage & Expert Finesse                                  |
| Disarm           | skill | Grand Master Weapon Damage &<br>Master Speed-of-Blade or Master Vorpal |

| Earth Skills         | Туре  | Requirements                              |
|----------------------|-------|---|
| Alchemy              | skill |   |
| Animal Ken           | skill |   |
| Animalism            | skill | Grand Master Animal Ken                   |
| Herbalism            | skill |   |
| Resist Pain          | skill |   |
| Resist Damage        | skill | Expert Resist Pain                        |
| Resist Effect        | skill | Master Resist Pain & Master Resist Damage |
| Shield Defense       | skill |   |
| Strength             | skill |   |
| Bash                 | skill | Expert Strength                           |
| Crush                | skill | Master Bash & Master Strength             |
| Smash                | skill | Master Crush & Grand Master Strength      |
| Toughness            | skill |   |
| Endurance            | skill | Expert Toughness                          |
| Quick Healing        | skill | Master Toughness & Master Endurance       |
| Trade                | skill |   |
| Weapon Damage        | skill |   |
| Knockback            | skill | Expert Weapon Damage & Expert Strength    |
| Stun                 | skill | Master Weapon Damage & Master Strength    |
| Wilderness Knowledge | skill |   |

| Fire Skills     | Туре     | Requirements                                       |
|-----------------|----------|--|
| Dual-Wield      | one-shot |  |
| Evoke Fear      | skill    |  |
| Rally           | skill    | Expert Evoke Fear                                  |
| Coordination    | skill    | Master Rally                                       |
| Tactics         | skill    | Master Coordination                                |
| Gem Craft       | skill    |  |
| Heavy Armor     | skill    |  |
| Resist Physical | skill    | Master Heavy Armor                                 |
| Rage            | skill    |  |
| Delay Effect    | skill    | Master Rage  |
| Resist Fear     | skill    |  |
| Taunt           | skill    | Expert Resist Fear                                 |
| Shield Defense  | skill    |  |
| Smithing        | skill    |  |
| Trade           | skill    |  |
| Weapon Damage   | skill    |  |
| Block           | skill    | Expert Weapon Damage OR<br>Expert Shield Defense   |
| Parry           | skill    | Expert Block                                       |
| Riposte         | skill    | Master Block & Master Parry                        |
| Slay            | skill    | Expert Weapon Damage                               |
| Eviscerate      | skill    | Master Weapon Damage & Expert Slay                 |
| Death Strike    | skill    | Grand Master Weapon Damage & Master Eviscerate     |
| Speed-of-Blade  | skill    | Master Weapon Damage                               |
| Press           | skill    | Grand Master Weapon Damage & Master Speed-of-Blade |

| Water Skills       | Туре     | Requirements       |
|--------------------|----------|--------------------|
| Augury             | skill    |                    |
| Soothsaying        | skill    | Expert Augury      |
| Detect Lie         | skill    | Master Soothsaying |
| Disenchant         | skill    |                    |
| First Aid          | one-shot |                    |
| Healing            | skill    | First Aid          |
| Cure Disease/Toxin | skill    | Expert Healing     |
| Mend Wound         | skill    | Expert Healing     |
| Remove Wound       | skill    | Master Healing     |

| Raise Dead      | skill    | Grand Master Healing                            |
|-----------------|----------|---|
| Lore            | skill    |   |
| Read/Write      | one-shot |   |
| Read Magic      | one-shot |   |
| Resist Elements | skill    |   |
| Resist Magic    | skill    | Expert Resist Elements                          |
| Reflect Magic   | skill    | Master Resist Elements & Master Resist<br>Magic |
| Scroll Making   | skill    | Read/Write & Read Magic                         |
| Sense Magic     | skill    |   |
| Spell Weaving   | skill    | Master Sense Magic                              |
| Trade           | skill    |   |
| Weapon Damage   | skill    |   |

### **SKILLS**

**Ambush** (Air, Requires Master Backstab) – Once/level you may strike your target from behind and deal +10 Vorpal damage/level of your Ambush skill. This skill is only usable with a 1-handed weapon.

Improved Ambush (Master one-shot) – Your Ambush skill now deals +20 Vorpal/level of your Ambush skill instead of +10.

Counterblow Ambush (Grand Master one-shot) – You have developed your Ambush skill to the point where you are able to Ambush someone when they attack you. In order to initiate a Counterblow Ambush you must be dealt a damaging melee attack and not reduce it in any way. Upon doing so you may expend a use of your Ambush skill and call, "Counterblow." Your next attack against that target is with your Ambush damage. In the case of a counterblow you are not required to strike your opponent in the back.

**Animal Ken** (Earth) – Once/level you may deliver a Packet-based Charm Pacify on an animal by striking it with a Packet and calling, "Animal Ken – Pacify." This skill lasts for the duration of the scene.

Animal Friend (Expert one-shot) – You may now change your Animal Ken – Pacify to Animal Ken – Befriend when using your Animal Ken skill.

Speak With Animals (Expert one-shot, Animal Ken) – You can now speak with and understand animals, granting you the ability to communicate with them through noises, gestures and body language.

Running with the Beasts (Master one-shot) – Your Animal Ken abilities now grant you additional abilities based upon the type of animal you Befriend, even after the animal has left. These abilities last for the re-pop.

Pack Mates (Master one-shot) – You may now use your Animal Ken skill as a Lash.

Summon Animal (Grand Master one-shot) – You are now able to use your Animal Ken skill to call a specific type of animal to your aid. The exact effects of this aid are at the GM's discretion and may vary every time this skill is used. As a general rule this skill should allow you to activate Running with the Beasts without needing to locate an animal.

**Animalism** – (Earth, Requires Grand Master Animal Ken) – Due to the diverse nature of this skill and the variety of abilities that animals have each animalist will be slightly different but must follow the below guidelines.

Note: This is a role-playing intensive skill and should not be taken lightly. It is not considered a *power house* skill, but does allow the player to do some things which are not available in another fashion and gives some creative customization.

- At level 1 of this skill you must choose a patron animal. This patron animal will be used to define how this skill will function going forward for you.
- At each level you choose a singular trait of your patron animal and you must designate a specific phys rep or costume change that is conjunctive with this trait. For example, if you took lion as your patron animal and wanted to take a trait of claws you would need to have appropriate phys rep lion claws in conjunction with this, instead of the standard claw phys reps used by NPCs.
- All traits must be approved by the GM and should be as specific as possible. For example, enhanced senses should not be allowed, but enhanced vision or enhanced smell would be acceptable.
- Some traits may be deemed a *higher tier* than your current level of the skill reflects. If your patron is a hawk and you want winged flight as your level 1 trait, it would probably be deemed too powerful for your current level of the skill as something like that should be a Master or higher level skill.
- As a general rule, if you are duplicating a skill, spell, or ability that can be done by another rule in the game then you should need to have a HIGHER named level than that skill and skills with multiple pre-reqs should be harder to duplicate. The skill should also be slightly weaker in its implementation. So if you want the animal trait *Pounce* with a lion patron and would like this to be reflected as the ability to deal a backstab attack, since Backstab is an Expert-level skill you would need to be a Master. Another example would be if you want the animal trait *Resilient* from a bear patron and wish to gain more Life Points, it should not grant you the same Life Point advantage that the Toughness skill grants.
- If an animal trait replicates an ability that has limited uses, the GM will determine how often you may use the ability. Unless specifically told otherwise, you gain a single use of the ability for the re-pop. You do NOT gain a single use for each level of the skill.

**Assassinate** (Air, Requires Grand Master Ambush) – Once/level you may strike your target from behind and call, "Assassinate." This attack is the equivalent of three death-dealing attacks that must each be defended against individually. This skill is only usable with a 1-handed weapon.

For example, you strike your target with an Assassinate, your target needs three defenses that would work against a death effect or they are dead. So they call, "Dodge, Dodge, Phase" and are still alive. If they only had two Dodges, they would be dead.

Counterblow Assassinate (Grand Master one-shot, Assassinate) – You have developed your Assassinate skill to the point where you are able to Assassinate someone when they attack you. In order to initiate a Counterblow Assassinate you must be dealt a damaging melee attack and not reduce it in any way. Upon doing so you may expend a use of your Assassinate skill and call, "Counterblow." Your next attack against that target is an Assassinate. In the case of a Counterblow Assassinate, you are not required to strike your opponent in the back.

**Augury** (Water) – Once/level you may ask a simple (cannot contain any conjunctive words) yes/no question. If the target of the Augury has a Scry Shield, then your question is blocked and the Scry Shield is not diminished. Examples of conjunctive words are: for, and, nor, but, yet, so.

Peirce the Veil (Master one-shot, Augury) – Your Augury questions now reduce Scry Shields by one level when they are blocked.

**Backstab** (Air, Requires Expert Precision) – Once/level you may deliver an attack from behind your target for +100 damage. This skill is only usable with a 1-handed weapon.

Improved Backstab (Master one-shot, Backstab) – Your Backstab skill now deals +200 damage instead of +100.

Counterblow Backstab (Grand Master one-shot, Backstab) – You have developed your Backstab skill to the point where you are able to Backstab someone when they attack you. In order to initiate a Counterblow Backstab you must be dealt a damaging melee attack and not reduce it in any way. Upon doing so you may expend a use of your Backstab skill and call, "Counterblow." Your next attack against that target is with your Backstab bonus damage. In the case of a Counterblow Backstab you are not required to strike your opponent in the back.

**Bard Song** (Air) – This skill may be used once/level/re-pop and requires that the bard perform for at least 30 seconds/level of the Song. All bards must maintain a songbook that contains the description of the performance's effects. Songs can be taught by any Bard that possesses them to any bard of sufficient level. A bard may only perform Songs that are equal to or below their level of the Bard Song skill. Each Song that provides a beneficial effect must occupy one of the target's Buff Slots.

Group Song (Expert one-shot, Bard Song) – The bard may now effect up to three targets with a single Song.

Quick Song (Expert one-shot, Bard Song) – The bard may now expend an additional use of their Bard Song skill to make any Song they know a Quick Song. Instead of singing the full Song they simply incant, "Quick Song" and the Song's effect. This in effect makes all Bard Songs take two uses of the skill.

Radius Song (Master one-shot, Bard Song, Requires Group Song) – The bard may now perform Bard Song as a Lash effect.

Project Voice (Grand Master one-shot, Bard Song, Requires Radius Song) – The use of the Bard Song skill may now be amplified to a Voice Radius effect.

### Songs:

#### Tier 1:

Opening Act – Upon completion of this Song, all targets are granted one extra General Buff Slot for the re-pop or until disenchanted. You can only benefit from this song once/re-pop.

Restful Lullaby – Places a willing target into a restful sleep that will restore them to full Life Points after a night's rest.

### Tier 2:

Courage – Provides Courage to listening target. Upon the completion of the Song, any Fear effects on the target are negated. If the target does not have any Fear effects upon them they gain a single use of Resist Fear until re-pop.

Song of Speed – Upon completion of this Song, all targets are either granted a single use of the Blink skill in a Buff Slot, or they may triple the duration of the next Blink they use.

### Tier 3:

Crafting Song – While this Song is being sung, all targets may perform crafting at a rate of 2PP/30 seconds instead of 1PP/30 seconds like normal.

Pacify song – This Song will bring upon a sense of peace and calm within the target preventing them from taking any aggressive or hostile action for one hour or until they are treated in an aggressive or hostile manner (Charm Pacify).

# Tier 4:

Song of Anger – Upon completion of this Song, all targets gain one use of the Rage skill.

Song of Endurance – Upon completion of this Song, each target is granted one use of the Endurance skill or the next Endurance used this re-pop restores the target to  $\frac{1}{2}$  their total Life Points.

#### Tier 5:

Song of Heartiness – This Song enhances the natural resilience of the target. Upon completion they gain +2 levels of Toughness, in a toughness Buff Slot, until re-pop.

Song of Restoration – This Song of soothing music causes the target's wounds to close and health to be restored. Upon completion of this Song the target is healed for 50 health.

#### Tier 6:

Song of Friendship – Upon completing this Song, the target is so impressed by the performance that they consider the bard to be a trusted and valued friend.

Song of Sleep – Upon completion of this Song all targets fall into a deep sleep and will not awaken until re-pop or when they are dealt fatal damage. While in this sleep they are unable to resist any Bard Songs which they are the target of.

### Tier 7:

Mana Song – Upon completion of this Song, all targets regain five Mana.

Song of Battle – Upon completion of this Song, all targets gain a single use of the Slay skill for the re-pop.

### Tier 8:

Mind Song – While this Song is being sung all targets become immune to Charm and Sleep effects. Upon completion of the Song, all targets gain a single use of Mental Fortitude (per the High Elven Racial skill). If the target already possesses Mental Fortitude, the next use of that skill not only negates the Charm or Sleep effect but makes them immune to Charm and Sleep effects for the duration of the combat.

Song of War – Upon completion of this Song, all targets gain +3 damage vs. a specific Race during the next combat. The Race is picked by the bard at the end of the Song.

### Tier 9:

Song of Inspiration – The bard has learned how to perform a rousing and inspirational Song that causes the target to regain a single use of a Basic skill. An individual may only benefit from Song of Inspiration once/re-pop.

Song of Quickness – Upon completion of this Song, all targets are granted one use of the Dodge skill.

### **Tier 10:**

Song of Love – The bard has learned to weave a Song of such beauty and love that anyone who listens to the performance will be enamored with the bard and do almost anything for that individual up and including risking their life (Charm Enslave).

Song of Sorrow – The bard sings a haunting Song so depressing, heartbreaking, or so filled with emotional despair that unless physically prevented, upon the completion of the Song, the target will take their own life (Charm – Kill Yourself).

**Bash** (Earth, Requires Expert Strength) – Once/level you may deliver a numbered weapon attack as Crush in place of Edge, Blunt or Claw OR in addition to an enhancer such as Fire, Earth or Magic. This skill is only usable with a blunt weapon. For example, if you normally deal 10 Blunt, you can use Bash to deal 10 Crush instead. If you normally deal 10 Water, you would deal 10 Crushing Water instead.

Bash 'em again (Expert one-shot, Bash) – When using Bash, you now get a second follow up attack for ½ the damage dealt by your bash attack. For example, you expend a use of Slay with your bash attack and deal 100 crush, with bash 'em again your next attack becomes 50 crush without expending any additional skill.

Better Bash (Master one-shot, Bash) – You may now deliver any weapon attack as Crush instead of just numbered weapon attacks.

Bash Limb (Grand Master one-shot, Bash) – You may now use your Bash skill to Crush <Limb> making that limb un-usable until it is regenerated.

**Blink** (Air) – Once/level you may activate this by making a hand motion and calling, "Blink." Once called you become out-of-phase for 10 seconds. While out-of-phase you are immune to damage and may only move. While moving you leave a visible image of yourself (you are not invisible while out-of-phase) wherever you go and your movement is still limited by inanimate objects (you can't Blink through walls or doors, but you could Blink between two people provided you could actually fit between them). This skill can be used while under movement-impairing effects (provided you are still able to make a hand motion and say, "Blink") but it does not remove the effect, once the Blink ends you are once again under the movement-impairing effect.

Pass Wall (Expert one-shot, Blink) – You may use your Blink skill to Pass Wall and phase through a solid object up to 10' thick. This skill could require a game stop, but should be kept to a minimum. If you attempt to Pass Wall through an object that is thicker than you can successfully Pass Wall through, your skill is expended and nothing happens.

Longer Pass Wall (Master one-shot, Blink, Requires Pass Wall) – Your Pass Wall skill will now travel through 20' thick object instead of 10'.

Consecutive Pass Wall (Grand Master one-shot, Blink, Requires Longer Pass Wall) – You may now chain your uses of Pass Wall together allowing you to travel through a much greater distance by expending multiple uses at once.

**Block** (Fire, Requires Expert Weapon Damage OR Expert Shield Defense) – Once/level of this skill you may negate any numerical damaging attack which hits a target within weapon reach by calling, "Block." To use this skill you must have a melee weapon or shield in hand and ready for combat (just having your hand on a sheathed weapon is not sufficient).

Return Blow (Master one-shot, Block) – After using your block skill, your next attack against that target gains +10 damage.

**Coordination** (Fire, Requires Master Rally) – Once/level you may coordinate those around you on the battlefield granting a single target, other than yourself, +1 damage for the combat in a General Buff Slot.

Inspire Unit (Expert one-shot, Coordination) – Your Coordination skill now affects four nearby allies (Arms Reach)

True Coordination (Master one-shot, Coordination) – Your Coordination has improved granting +2 damage for the combat.

Combat Unit (Grand Master one-shot, Coordination, Requires Inspire Unit) – You can now coordinate all those near you. Your Coordination skill is now a Lash affect.

**Crush** (Earth, Requires Master Bash & Master Strength) – You may now deal +1 Crush damage per level of this skill with every weapon attack instead of your regular damage but in addition to damage qualifier type. Other skills that boost damage cannot be used in conjunction with Crush, only the following one-shots work. This skill is only usable with a blunt weapon. For example, if your weapon deals Fire damage normally it would deal Crush Fire with this skill, not just Fire.

Weapon Crush (Expert one-shot, Crush) – You may now include your weapon's base damage (but not quality) when determining how much Crush damage you deal.

Better Weapon, Better Crush (Master one-shot, Crush, Requires Weapon Crush) – You may now include any weapon quality when determining your Crush damage.

I'm So Strong! (Grand Master one-shot, Crush, Requires Better Weapon, Better Crush) – You may now include your Strength when determining how much damage you deal with your Crush skill.

**Cure Disease/Toxin** (Water, Requires Expert Healing) – Once/level the healer may Cure a Toxin or Disease up to their level of this skill.

**Death Strike** (Fire, Requires Grand Master Weapon Damage & Master Eviscerate) – Once/level you may attack with a weapon and call, "Death Strike." If this attack connects and is not defended against your target instantly dies.

**Delay Effect** (Fire, Requires Master Rage) – Once/level you may declare, "Delay" when hit by a Fear, Paralyze, or Stun effect. That effect is still upon you, but you do not suffer any effects from it until after the combat is over. Upon the end of the combat, the delayed effect hits you and may not be resisted. If multiple Delay Effects where used in a single combat, all of the effects stack. For example, if you Delay three Stun 10-Second attacks, after the combat you will be stunned for 30 seconds even though the effects to not normally stack. If you Delay a 20-second Fear, a 60-second Paralyze and a five-second Stun, then after the combat you will run in Fear for 20 seconds, then stand in

Paralysis for 60 seconds, then be Stunned for five seconds. Fear will take hold first whenever possible upon combat ending, causing you to run away from everyone.

Delay Sleep (Expert one-shot, Delay Effect) - You may now also delay Sleep effects.

Delay Toxin (Master one-shot, Delay Effect) – You may now Delay any Toxin in your system until after the combat. Keep in mind that if you Delay multiple Toxins the effects stack. So Delaying a Toxin 3 and a Toxin 5 means you are now under the effects of a Toxin 8 once the combat is over.

Delay Death (Grand Master one-shot, Delay Effect, Requires Delay Sleep & Delay Toxin) – You may now Delay Death affects. Remember after the combat you still take the Death and may not resist it in any way.

**Detect Lie** (Water, Requires Master Soothsaying) – Once/level you may declare, "Detect Lie" before asking a question. After your question is answered the target must reveal if they lied, or were intentionally misleading with the answer they provided. Ideally this should be done in some subtle way, such as when using Detect Lie hold the target's hand and if they lie have them squeeze your hand.

Premonition of Truth (Master one-shot, Detect Lie) – You may now attempt to Detect Lie on any statement that you overhear provided you are able to clearly see the face of the individual who made the statement.

**Detect Trap** (Air) – Once/level you may Detect a Trap prior to it going off and can identify the effect of the trap.

Avoid Trap (Expert one-shot, Requires Detect Trap) – You may now expend a use of your Detect Trap skill to avoid/bypass a single trap. This skill may only be used for yourself.

Disarm Trap (Master one-shot, Requires Avoid Trap) – When using your Detect Trap skill you may now attempt to Disarm the Trap. If the trap is of higher level than your skill, then the trap will activate.

Trap Master (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Disarm Trap) – You have gained such a level of skill with traps that you are now able to avoid traps up to your level of skill without expending a use of your Detect Trap skill.

**Disarm** (Air, Requires Grand Master Weapon Damage & Master Speed-of-Blade or Master Vorpal) – Once/level you may Disarm your opponent by hitting one of their weapons with yours and calling, "Disarm."

Sunder Claws (Expert one-shot, Requires Disarm) – You may now expend a use of Disarm to instead injure an opponent's natural weaponry so that they are unable to use them. To do this instead of calling, "Disarm," call, "Sunder Claw." Unless resisted, the target may not use that weapon in any capacity for 10 seconds.

Shatter Weapon (Master one-shot, Requires Sunder Claws) – You may now expend a use of Disarm to instead destroy an opponent's weapon. To do this hit the target like you would to use the Disarm skill, but instead call, "Shatter <item>." Unless the target avoids the attack or the item has the ability to resist, it is destroyed.

Sunder Armor (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Shatter Weapon) – You may now expend a use of Disarm to instead destroy an entire suit of armor in a single blow. To use this skill you must land a legal blow upon your target and call, "Sunder Armor." Any armor they have is reduced to zero Armor Points in value. This skill works on any items, skill, or ability that grants Armor Points even magical protections and racial abilities.

**Disenchant** (Water) – Once/level you may touch a person or object and declare, "Disenchant." Any effects housed inside of Buff Slots are instantly removed and if the item is magical it becomes inert for five minutes.

Weapon Range (Expert one-shot, Disenchant) – You may now deliver your Disenchant skill through a melee weapon by calling, "Disenchant" instead of your normal damage call.

Increase Range (Master one-shot, Requires Weapon Range) – Your "Disenchant" skill can now be Packet-based.

Area Disenchant (Master one-shot, Requires Increase Range) – You may now expend an additional use of your Disenchant skill to make the effect a Lash.

Unerring Disenchant (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Area Disenchant) – You may now deliver Disenchant simply by pointing at your target. To do this you must call, "Point – Disenchant" and designate your target. This may not be combined with Area Disenchant.

**Dodge** (Air, Requires Expert Sidestep) – Once/level of this skill when hit by an effect you may declare, "Dodge" and not take the effect. You may not use this skill if your movement is impaired in any way. This skill may not be used on Point-delivered effects.

Trickle Down (Expert one-shot, Dodge) – After using your Dodge skill you gain a free use of the Sidestep skill which must be used within 30 seconds of the Dodge or it is lost.

Double Dodge Dare You! (Master one-shot, Requires Trickle Down) – When using your Dodge skill you now negate up to two effects with each Dodge. This does not confer a second use of the Dodge skill but provides additional defense against attacks such as Assassinate which take multiple defenses to stop.

**Dual-Wield** (Air or Fire one-shot) – You may now wield a weapon in your off-hand but it must be one size category smaller than the weapon wielded in your main hand unless both weapons are short or small in size.

**Endurance** (Earth, Requires Expert Toughness) – Once/level of this skill when you are reduced to -1 Life Points and fall to the ground; within three seconds you may call, "Endurance" and be at one Life Point.

Rebounding Heal (Expert one-shot, Endurance) – When using Endurance you now come back at 20 Life Points instead of one.

Play Possum (Master one-shot, Endurance) – You now have 10 seconds from falling into -1 Life Points to declare your Endurance.

Cheat Death (Grand Master one-shot, Endurance) – When you activate your Endurance skill you regain 100 Life Points.

**Eviscerate** (Fire, Requires Master Weapon Damage & Expert Slay) – Once/level you may attack with a weapon a call, "Eviscerate." If this attack connects and is not defended against your target drops to -1 Life Points and should begin a bleeding-to-death count.

**Evoke Fear** (Fire) – Once/level you may channel your presence into pure Fear against a single enemy and cause them to flee from you for 10 seconds. "Fear, 10 Seconds."

Fear's Grip (Expert one-shot, Evoke Fear) – Your Evoke Fear skill can now be used to, "Fear, Pin" your target.

Fear's Grasp (Master one-shot, Requires Fear's Grip) – Your Evoke Fear skill can now be used to, "Fear, Paralyze 30 Seconds" your target.

Terror's Gaze (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Fear's Grasp) – Your Evoke Fear skill can now be used to, "Fear, Stun 10 Seconds" your target.

**Finesse** (Air, Requires Expert Weapon Damage) – Once/level you may deliver a numbered weapon attack as Vorpal in place of Edge or Claw OR in addition to an enhancer such as Fire, Earth, or Magic. This skill is only usable with an edged weapon. For example, if you normally deal 10 Edge, you can use Finesse to deal 10 Vorpal instead. If you normally deal 10 Water, you would deal 10 Vorpal Water instead.

Blade Finesse (Expert one-shot, Finesse) – After using your Finesse skill your next two attacks may be dealt as Vorpal damage, provided those two attacks do not include the expenditure of any skills. For example, if you normally deal 8 Edge with your weapon, you combine a 100 Slay with your Finesse for a 100 Vorpal attack. Your next two attacks instead of being 8 Edge, are 8 Vorpal.

Double Strike (Master one-shot, Requires Blade Finesse) – When using Finesse, you now get a second follow-up attack for ½ the damage dealt by your Finesse attack. For example, you expend a use of Slay with your Finesse attack and deal 100 Vorpal, with Double Strike your next attack becomes 50 Vorpal without expending any additional skill. This skill also improves the Dual-Wield skill if you possess it so that you are no longer required to have a smaller weapon in your off-hand.

Shatter Armor (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Double Strike) – You may now expend a use of Finesse to deal 2X your Vorpal damage as Shatter Armor instead. For example, you expend a use of Slay with your Finesse attack and deal 100 Vorpal; with Shatter Armor you could deal 200 Shatter Armor instead of the 100 Vorpal.

**First Aid** (Water, one-shot) – This skill allows you to stabilize a target who is bleeding-to-death by taking a 30-count. While you are performing First Aid, the target's bleed-out count stops. Upon completion the target is placed a 0 Life Points. You can also use this skill to determine how much damage a friendly/incapacitated target has suffered to their Life Points by asking, "How many Life Points are you down?" Other questions that can be asked to determine status through the skill include "Are you bleeding to death?", "Are you dead?", "Are you poisoned/suffering from toxins?", "Are you diseased?" and "Are you tainted?"

**Healing** (Water, Requires First Aid) – Once/level may heal 10x your level of Healing by touch. Simply touch the target and announce, "Heal X" where X is the number of points healed.

Ranged Heal (Expert one-shot, Healing) – Your Healing skill is now Packet-based.

Divide Healing (Master one-shot, Requires Ranged Heal) – You may now divide your Healing from each use of your Healing skill into 10-point increments. For example, a level 6 Healer would have 60 Healing six/re-pop. With this one-shot they now have a 360-point Healing pool usable in 10-point increments.

Area Healing (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Divide Healing) – A healer may now do Healing as a Lash Healing.

**Heavy Armor** (Fire) – Each level of this skill provides you with 20 Armor Points when you are wearing armor that is considered Heavy Armor by the Armor Marshal. Heavy Armor is normally comprised of Plate or Chain armors.

| Phys Rep<br>Coverage        | Example   | Change in<br>Levels |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Almost No to<br>No Coverage | Suit consists of one or less of the following:  Back plate (back torso)  Bracers (lower arms)  Breastplate (front torso)  Helmet (head)  Pauldrons (shoulders and/or upper arms)  Cuisse/Greave (upper or lower legs) | -2                  |
| Poor Coverage               | Suit consists of two of the following:  Back plate (back torso)  Bracers (lower arms)  Breastplate (front torso)  Helmet (head)  Pauldrons (shoulders and/or upper arms)  Cuisse/Greave (upper or lower legs)         | -1                  |
| OK Coverage                 | Suit consists of three of the following:  Back plate (back torso)  Bracers (lower arms)   | 0                   |

|                             | Breastplate (front torso)                                   |    |
|-----------------------------|---|----|
|                             | Helmet (head)   |    |
|                             | <ul> <li>Pauldrons (shoulders and/or upper arms)</li> </ul> |    |
|                             | <ul> <li>Cuisse/Greave (upper or lower legs)</li> </ul>     |    |
|                             | Suit consists of four of the following:                     |    |
|                             | Back plate (back torso)                                     |    |
| Cood/Noor Total             | Bracers (lower arms)  |    |
| Good/Near Total<br>Coverage | Breastplate (front torso)                                   | +1 |
|                             | Helmet (head)   |    |
|                             | <ul> <li>Pauldrons (shoulders and/or upper arms)</li> </ul> |    |
|                             | <ul> <li>Cuisse/Greave (upper or lower legs)</li> </ul>     |    |

| Phys Rep Quality   | Example  | Change in<br>Levels |  |  |
|--------------------|--|---------------------|--|--|
| No Phys Rep        | No phys rep or electing not to wear a phys rep                 | -2                  |  |  |
| Poor Phys Rep      | r Phys Rep Cardboard covered in duct tape or aluminum foil     |                     |  |  |
| OK Phys Rep        | Football or hockey pads with silver paint or metallic covering | 0                   |  |  |
| Excellent Phys Rep | Real metal armor   | +1                  |  |  |

Refit Armor (Expert one-shot, Heavy Armor) – You may take an uninterrupted 100-count and reset your Armor to full value. If you take any other action, use any other skill, or take any effect/damage (even beneficial) during this count you are interrupted and must start over again. You may only use this skill upon your own Armor.

Improved Armor (Master one-shot, Heavy Armor) – Each level of Heavy Armor now grants +5 Armor Points (25 Armor instead of 20/level).

Rapid Refit (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Refit Armor) – You can now do quick, partial Armor refits. Doing this takes a three-count of, "Rapid Refit 1, Rapid Refit 2, Rapid Refit 3" and restores 50 points of Armor. You may only use this skill once/level of the Heavy Armor skill you possess and only upon your own Armor.

**Hide** (Air) – Once/level you may Hide yourself on a five-count. Anyone who watches you at any point during the five-count to Hide knows where you are. This skill may only be used if you are in a location or near an object which could physically hide your presence. You may remain hidden for as long as you wish, but once you have moved from your hiding spot you are no longer hidden. To signify that you are hidden simply cross your arms in front of you.

Instant Hide (Expert one-shot, Hide) – You may now perform Instant Hides, which removes the count in order to Hide but all other rules of the Hide skill apply (if you are being watched it does not work, must be near an item that can hide your presence, can't move without dropping your Hide).

Conceal (Expert one-shot, Hide) – You are now able to conceal items on your person. This skill may only be used on items that you can fit within the palm of your hand and small weapons (dagger size or smaller). When you are searched you may expend one use of your Hide skill to conceal an item. This concealment will prevent the item from being found unless more uses of the search skill are used then hide uses you used to conceal the object. For example, you conceal your lock picks when searched. Your jailor searches you using the search skill. You can expend another use of the conceal skill to keep your lock picks hidden and may continue to do so until you no longer have any uses of the hide skill remaining.

Disguise (Expert one-shot, Hide) – You have established a specific disguise persona that you may *activate* at re-pop or with GM permission by doing a full costume and phys rep change. This skill allows a single specific disguise and will be recorded with Logistics as your disguise persona. This skill may be purchased multiple times with a single specific disguise granted each time it is purchased.

Counter Detect (Master one-shot, Hide) – You may now use an additional use of your Hide skill to counter someone attempting to Detect you. You may also expend a use of your Hide skill to counter someone attempting to pierce your Disguise.

Hop (Master one-shot, Requires Master Hide and Expert Blink) – You have gained such a skill at Hiding and Blinking that you may now combine the two skills. Once hidden, a Master of Hop may expend a use of both Blink and Hide in order to transfer their hidden location to a new appropriate location within range of the Blink used. The new location must still meet all of the rules for being a viable Hide location.

Entrance (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Grand Master Hide and Expert Pass Wall) – You have gained such a skill at Hiding and bypassing that you may now combine the use of the skills into a single hidden Pass Wall. Once hidden, a Master of Entrance may expend a use of both Pass Wall and Hide in order to perform a hidden Pass Wall. Once through the Pass Wall you have three seconds of slow movement to reach an appropriate hiding location or your presence is revealed.

**Knockback** (Earth, Requires Expert Weapon Damage & Expert Strength) – Once/level you may deliver a, "Knockback 10" attack which causes the target to get knocked 10' away from you. This attack does not deal any damage it just knocks the target away from you. Requires a melee weapon to use.

Damaging Push (Expert one-shot, Knockback) – Your knockback call may now be added to your weapons normal damage call. So if you deal 5 Blunt, you may now call, "5 Blunt – Knockback 10."

Distance Push (Master one-shot, Knockback) – Your "Knockback" call is now increased to 20.

**Light Armor** (Air) – Each level of this skill provides you with 20 Armor Points when you are wearing armor that is considered Light Armor by the Armor Marshal. Light Armor is normally comprised of padded, leather, or scale armor.

| Phys Rep<br>Coverage        | Example   | Change in<br>Levels |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Almost No to No<br>Coverage | Suit consists of one or less of the following:  Back plate (back torso)  Bracers (lower arms)  Breastplate (front torso)  Helmet (head)  Pauldrons (shoulders and/or upper arms)  Cuisse/Greave (upper or lower legs) | -2                  |
| Poor Coverage               | Suit consists of two of the following:  Back plate (back torso) Bracers (lower arms) Breastplate (front torso) Helmet (head) Pauldrons (shoulders and/or upper arms) Cuisse/Greave (upper or lower legs)              | -1                  |
| OK Coverage                 | Suit consists of three of the following:  Back plate (back torso)  Bracers (lower arms)  Breastplate (front torso)  Helmet (head)  Pauldrons (shoulders and/or upper arms)  Cuisse/Greave (upper or lower legs)       | 0                   |
| Good/Near Total<br>Coverage | Suit consists of four of the following:  Back plate (back torso) Bracers (lower arms) Breastplate (front torso) Helmet (head) Pauldrons (shoulders and/or upper arms) Cuisse/Greave (upper or lower legs)             | +1                  |
| Phys Rep Quality            | Example   | Change in<br>Levels |
| No Phys Rep                 | No phys rep or electing not to wear a phys rep  | -2                  |
| Poor Phys Rep               | Cardboard covered in leather-like cloth   | -1                  |
| OK Phys Rep                 | Football or hockey pads with leather over them  | 0                   |
| Excellent Phys Rep          | Real leather, suede, or padded cloth armor  | +1                  |

**Lore** (Water) – Once/level you may use your Lore for one of the following:

- You may grant a skill Buff to someone. A skill Buff occupies an appropriate Buff Slot and increases the level of a specific skill that the target possesses by one level for the Combat/Scene. Each skill can only be boosted once per combat/scene. The target's level in the skill they are getting buffed may not exceed your level of the Lore skill +1. This ability may not be used on skills that are used at check-in and may not be used to gain PP or Mana (but may be used to increase the level of recipe you can craft with a skill) or to buff the Lore skill. Using this ability takes at least 10 seconds as you explain to the person how to perform the skill better. Any ability uses granted through these increased levels are always used first and are used for the re-pop. For example, if you are granted a level of the Resist Damage skill, you gain one Resist Damage. The next Resist Damage you use is the one granted by Lore. If later in the same re-pop you are granted the Resist Damage skill bump, you already used that Resist Damage so do not gain it.
- You may perform recipe or spell research. You may research a specific recipe or spell that you know exists (you may not use this skill to create new spells or recipes). This costs one use of your Lore skill per level of the recipe or spell you are attempting to research. If your research is completed mid-event you will not gain your new recipe or spell until your next Logistics session. If you are conducting research over multiple re-pops please maintain a research log that shows your Lore expenditures for a given recipe and have the expenditures notarized (Signed and Dated) by a GM or Production Marshal. Acquiring a spell in this fashion still requires you to spend the material cost (Rare or Exotic material) if the scroll being created normally calls for one, as well as the PP to acquire the scroll (please see Scroll Making for the rules on scroll creation). A recipe acquired through research is not automatically placed in your Recipe Book, you must expend the PP and material cost to do so (Rare or Exotic material). This research only lasts for one event. If the recipe or scroll is not copied before the end of the event the research becomes misplaced and must be recreated the next event if desired.
- You may conduct Lore research. This ability is used to investigate specific events, creatures, or items to see if you can learn more about them. You may ask a GM a simple Yes/No question related to written information or things you may have found within a book. So you could ask, "Do Orcs have the ability to eat food without being affected by poison?" but you would not be able to ask, "If I step on this stone will a trap go off?" When in doubt the GM has final determination if your question is appropriate to the skill.

Research Enhancement (Expert one-shot, Lore) – Your Lore Research skill is no longer limited to Yes/No questions, but the answer to your research will is still limited to a single word.

Better Buff (Master one-shot, Lore) – When using your Lore skill to grant a skill Buff you now grant +2 levels to that skill instead of +1.

Books Know Better (Master one-shot, Lore) – When researching spells or recipes you do so as if the spell or recipe is two levels lower than its actual level. This skill may not reduce the cost to research a spell or recipe below one use of the skill.

Ritual/Artifact Research (Grand Master one-shot, Lore) – This skill allows you to research the notes necessary for the crafting of a Ritual scroll, or Artifact recipe. This Research takes an expenditure of the Lore skill equal to 3x the level of the recipe/Ritual you wish to gain the notes for.

**Mend Wound** (Water, Requires Expert Healing) – Once/level of this skill you may heal a target to full Life Points with an uninterrupted 100-count.

**Parry** (Fire, Requires Expert Block) – Once/level you may parry any damaging physical attack that hits a target within weapon reach by calling, "Parry." This skill does not work against spells, Spell Strikes, gas Packets, or Lash attacks. To use this skill you must have a melee weapon in hand and ready for combat (just having your hand on a sheathed weapon is not sufficient).

Trickle Down (Expert one-shot, Parry) – After using your parry skill you gain a free use of the Block skill which must be used within 30 seconds of the parry or it is lost.

Spell Parry (Master one-shot, Parry) – You may now parry spells, Spell Strikes, gas Packets and other Packet-based damaging attacks made against you by calling, "Spell Parry." To use this skill you must have a melee weapon in hand and ready for combat (just having your hand on a sheathed weapon is not sufficient).

**Phase** (Air, Requires Master Sidestep & Master Dodge) – Once/level when hit by any effect you may declare, "Phase" and not take that affect.

Phased Out (Master one-shot, Phase) – When you declare, "Phase" you become Out-of-Phase with reality for five seconds. While Out-of-Phase you are immune to all affects, but may not do anything except move. Your movement remains exactly the same as it was before you went Out-of-Phase, this skill does not confer any special movement-related powers. Phased out does not negate multiple defense-required attacks like Assassinate unless you were already Phased-Out when they hit. For example, if you are hit with an Assassinate and call, "Phase" you would still need to call two other defense. If you call, "Double Dodge Dare, Phase" you would avoid the Assassinate and be safe from any other attacks for five seconds.

**Precision** (Air) – Each level of this skill allows you to deal +2 points of damage with any 1-handed weapon you are trained in provided you strike your target from behind. This skill is only usable with a 1-handed weapon.

**Press** (Fire, Requires Grand Master Weapon Damage & Master Speed-of-Blade) – Once/level of this skill you may declare, "Press" when one of your attacks lands but is resisted by your target through a skill or ability. They must then defend against that exact same attack again. Only one press may be used per weapon attack.

Improved Press (Master one-shot, Press) – You may now expend up to two uses of press on a single attack.

**Portal** (Air, Requires Master Blink) – Once/level of this skill you may open a Portal from your current location to anywhere on your current Plane that you are familiar with. To open a Portal you must designate a roughly doorway sized opening as the Portal and somehow mark that it is an active Portal (such as hanging a cloak from a tree/doorway). A Portal will last for one minute. To use the Portal you must touch it and perform a three-count. "One I Portal, two I Portal, three I Portal." If your count is interrupted, your transit fails and you may try again provided the Portal is still active. Travel through a Portal is not instantaneous, but while traveling you may not perform any actions aside from talking (you may not activate items, cast spells, or use any skills even if they would only require verbal or mental ability to use). A Disenchant or any other magic-disrupting effects will destroy this Portal. You can only Portal to an area that you are familiar with. Becoming familiar with an area takes roughly 10 minutes of time and cannot be done while in combat. If you have not done this, you will not be able to Portal to your chosen destination.

Longer Portal (Expert one-shot, Portal) – Your Portal now lasts for five minutes instead of one.

Planar Portal (Grand Master one-shot, Portal) – You may now open a Portal to the Elemental (Earth, Air, Fire, Water) Planes. Note that each Plane has different effects upon entering them and this skill does not provide any protection against those effects, it just opens a Portal to the Plane.

**Quick Healing** (Earth, Requires Master Toughness & Master Endurance) – Once/level of this skill you may activate Quick Healing. To activate this skill takes three seconds and you must call out, "Quick Healing 1, Quick Healing 2, Quick Healing 3." Any damage dealt to you in this time negates the Quick Healing. At the end of your count you instantly heal for 50 Life Points.

Improved healing (Expert one-shot, Quick Healing) – Your Quick Healing now heals you for 100 Life Points.

Regenerate (Master one-shot, Quick Healing) – You may now use your Quick Healing to perform a Regenerate on yourself (this fixes broken limbs and other specific wounding effects).

Instant Healing (Grand Master one-shot, Quick Healing) – Your Quick Healing no longer takes a three-count to perform.

**Rage** (Fire) – Each time this skill is purchased you gain the ability to declare, "Rage" and the damage of your next attack is doubled (after all other modifiers). For example, 20 Edge would become 40 Edge. 20 Edge + a Slay (100 Slay) would become, "Rage – 200 Slay."

Anger (Expert one-shot, Rage) – Your Rage now lasts for an additional attack.

Berserk (Master one-shot, Requires Anger) – Your Rage now deals triple damage instead of double.

Eternal Rage (Grand Master one-shot, Rage) – If the target you make your first Rage attack against is still standing when your Rage ends you may expend another use of Rage and make five more Rage attacks upon that target. This skill may continue to be used until you have expended all of your Rage ability, or the target is dead/unconscious.

**Raise Dead** (Water, Requires Grand Master Healing) – Once/level you may return to life any willing creature which has died within the past hour. This skill results in the target losing one point of Vitality if it has been more than five minutes since death, if they do not have any Vitality then the skill fails and is still expended.

Sense Vitality (Master one-shot, Raise Dead) – The healer may now sense if a dead creature has the necessary Vitality for Raise Dead to succeed upon them. It does not reveal if the target is willing.

Cheat Death (Grand Master one-shot, Raise Dead) – The healer has now reached such an extensive knowledge of restoring life to the dead that they are rumored to have made a deal with death themselves. This skill extends the Raise Dead skill so that it may be used on anyone who has died during the event, instead of within the past hour. Due to the extreme strain upon the essence of the individual they will lose two points of Vitality instead of the normal one.

**Rally** (Fire, Requires Expert Evoke Fear) – Once/level you may Rally someone who has been overcome by ear allowing them to overcome their fear ("Dispel Fear").

Lasting Rally (Expert one-shot, Rally) – When you rally someone they also gain a single resist fear for the combat.

Rally Unit (Master one-shot, Rally) – Your Rally skill now affects more than just fear and can be used to remove Charm, Paralyze, Sleep and Destruction in addition to Fear.

Booming Voice (Grand Master one-shot, Rally) – Your voice now echoes over the din of battle and affects any who hear, thus making your Rally skill Voice Radius.

**Read/Write** (Water, one-shot) – Each language listed under this skill is a considered a Basic one-shot skill.

Avyana Human – Silverthorne

Dwarven Human – WindCrest

Ga'Vin Mathematics

Guthrie Orcish
Gnomish Sylvani
High Elven Valken'Vi
Human – Allerian Wood Elven

Human - Great Plateau

**Read Magic** (Water, one-shot) – This skill allows you to read magical writings and allows you to read and use scrolls.

**Reflect Magic** (Water, Requires Master Resist Magic) – Once/level you may Reflect any Magic or spell effect back on the initiator by calling, "Reflect Magic."

**Remove Wound** (Water, Requires Master Healing) – Once/level the healer may remove the last numerical wound the target took provided the target is still alive. If the target cannot remember the last wound they took, then this skill will heal 50 Life Points. For example, Gekek gets hit by 200 Slay and takes the hit, before anything else strikes him Aurora taps him and says, "Remove Wound." That 200 Slay is now healed (think of it like a *Hero Skill* for healers).

Regenerate (one-shot, Master Remove Wound) – You may now use your Remove Wound skill to restore lost limbs or perform Regenerate effects.

**Resist Damage** (Earth, Requires Expert Resist Pain) – Once/level you may negate any damaging effect by calling, "Resist Damage."

Trickle Down (Master one-shot, Resist Damage) – After using a Resist Damage you gain a free use of Resist Pain that must be used within the next 30 seconds or is lost.

**Resist Effect** (Earth, Requires Master Resist Pain & Master Resist Damage) – Once/level you may negate any effect that targets you by calling, "Resist Effect."

Un-Effected (Master one-shot, Resist Effect) – You may now stop any effect that requires multiple resistance with just a single use of resist effect by calling, "Un-Effected."

**Resist Elements** (Water) – Once/level you may negate any call that includes Earth/Stone, Air/Lightning, Fire, Water/Ice in the damage call by calling, "Resist Elements."

Elemental Shield (Expert one-shot, Resist Elements) – For one minute after using Resist Elements, you gain +10 AC vs. the element which you resisted.

Boon <Element> (Master one-shot, Resist Elements) – When this skill is purchased you must choose one specific element (for example, Fire). When using Resist Elements vs. that element you are now healed for the amount of damage you would have taken and call, "Boon <Element>" instead of, "Resist." This skill may only be purchased one time. For example, if you have Boon Fire and are hit for 200 Fire. You may call, "Boon Fire" and get healed for 200 points instead of just resisting the damage. If you are hit for 200 Stone, all you can do is resist.

Reflect <Element> (Grand Master one-shot, Resist Elements) – When this skill is purchased you must choose one specific element. When using Resist Elements against that element you may now, "Reflect <Element>" instead. This skill may only be purchased one time. For example, you now have Resist Elements and Reflect Fire.

Resist Fear (Fire) - Once/level you may resist any call with the word "Fear" in it.

Not Scared (Master one-shot, Resist Fear) – You may expend three uses of Resist Fear to become immune to Fear for a scene/combat.

Un-Fearable (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Not Scared) – You are now immune to all calls with the word "Fear" in them and may expend two uses of your Resist Fear to grant a Resist Fear to someone else for the re-pop provided they have an open Buff Slot to hold it.

**Resist Magic** (Water, Requires Expert Resist Elements) – Once/level you may negate any magic or spell effect by calling, "Resist Magic."

Trickle Down (Master one-shot, Resist Magic): After using a Resist Magic, you gain a free use of Resist Elements that must be used within one minute of the Resist Magic.

**Resist Pain** (Earth) – Once/level you may negate any numbered damage call by calling, "Resist Pain."

Rush of Life (Master one-shot, Resist Pain) – When you activate your Resist Pain you now heal for an amount equal to the damage you resisted up to 20 points (if you only resist a five-point attack, you only heal for five points).

**Resist Physical** (Fire, Requires Master Heavy Armor skill) – Once/level of this skill you may resist any physical attack that includes a number (weapon attacks, or effects that specifically use the call, "Physical") and does not include the words "Vorpal" or "Shatter" by calling, "Resist Physical." This includes things like Physical Fire 50, or Physical Acid 20, but does not include the calls, "30 Fire" or "20 Acid."

Impenetrable Armor (Master one-shot, Resist Physical) – You may now use your Resist Physical skill to also resist Vorpal and Shatter effects.

**Riposte** (Fire, Requires Master Block & Master Parry) – Once/level of this skill you may declare, "Riposte" when a strike by a weapon blow occurs upon a target within your weapon reach. The initiator of the weapon blow becomes the new target of that attack and must call a defense or take the attack as if it had just hit them instead of the intended target. To use this skill you must have a melee weapon in hand and ready for combat (just having your hand on a sheathed weapon is not sufficient).

**Scry Shield** (Air, Expert Undetectable Lie) – For each level of this skill you automatically stop one divination used upon you each re-pop. So if you have level 3 in this skill, the first three divinations used upon you automatically fail. Note: not all divinations reduce the level of your Scry Shield. Consult the specific divination skill for specifics.

Awareness (Master one-shot, Scry Shield) – You are aware whenever your Scry Shield is encountered.

Counter Scrying (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Awareness) – When your Awareness skill is triggered, you may now expend a use of your Scry Shield to attempt to discover who is trying to scry upon you. This works as a specific targeted scrying that will reveal basic information about the person trying to scry upon you, unless they have a Scry Shield themselves. If they have a Scry Shield, it will be reduced by one level each time you counter scry upon them.

**Search** (Air) – Once/level allows you to search a small area/room (10'x10') roughly) at your level of the skill, this action takes one minute of uninterrupted time to perform.

Find Concealed (Expert one-shot, Search) – Your Search skill is now always active but must be declared that you are searching and the level of your Search. You are also able to find concealed objects and items, although it does not reveal anyone using the Hide skill. If during your Search you locate a concealed item, it does require the expenditure of your skill to reveal the hidden object. Note: Some objects may be concealed well enough that they take multiple uses of this skill to locate.

Resist Surprise (Master one-shot, Search) – You may now use your Search skill to resist any attack that is delivered from behind by calling, "Resist Surprise."

Reveal (Master one-shot, Requires Find Concealed) – Your search skill grants you a slight precognition with regards to hidden individuals. You are now able to use your search skill to reveal the location of hidden individuals by calling, "Detect." Once an individual has been detected, they are revealed to everyone in the area, not just the person using the Reveal skill.

See the Unseen (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Reveal) – Your ability to detect things has now progressed beyond the physical world. You may expend a use of your search skill to be able to see spirits for a scene or combat. In addition, you may also expend a use of search to detect disguise. You must be within arm's reach of a target and call, "Detect Disguise," and it will reveal if the target is under the effects of a disguise.

**Sense Magic** (Water) – Once/level of this skill you may touch an object or person and declare, "Sense Magic." The target must reveal to you if they possess any magic skills and if they have any effects in Buff Slots.

Identify Magic (Expert one-shot, Sense Magic) – You are now able to Identify Magic Items by expending a use of your Sense Magic skill. This process takes five minutes and reveals the item's reveal-able properties. Some items may have masked properties and fail to reveal themselves through this skill.

Extra Buff I (Expert one-shot, Sense Magic) – You gain one additional General Buff Slot.

Increased Sense (Master one-shot, Sense Magic) – When you use your Sense Magic skill, you are now able to tell the type of Magic or effect that is upon the target. So you can determine that someone is a Fire caster, or a Dream caster, or that they have alchemical protections upon them.

Extra Buff II (Master one-shot, Requires Extra Buff I, Sense Magic) – You gain one additional General Buff Slot, bringing you up to a total of two additional Buff Slots.

Increase Range (Grand Master one-shot, Sense Magic) – You may now use your Sense Magic skill on anything which you can see. To use this power declare, "Point – Sense Magic."

Extra Buff III (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Extra Buff II, Sense Magic) – You gain one additional General Buff Slot, bringing you up to a total of three additional General Buff Slots.

**Shield Defense** (Earth/Fire) – Each level of this skill grants you one point of AC when using a full-sized shield (non-buckler). AC reduces the effect of all number-based damaging attacks by a value equal to your AC down to a minimum of one. This skill is only usable with a shield. For example, if you have 4 AC and get hit for 6 Edge, your AC reduces that damage down to 2 Edge. If you have 4 AC and you get hit for 3 Edge, your AC reduces that to 1 Edge. If you get hit for 5 Vorpal, it would reduce the damage to 1 Vorpal.

**Sidestep** (Air) – Once per level of this skill when hit by a numerical effect you may declare, "Sidestep" and half all numbers in the attack call (rounding down). This skill may be used twice to reduce the effect to 0. You may not use this skill if your movement is impaired in any way. This skill may not be used on Point or Area if Effect delivered effects.

Squirm – (Expert one-shot, Sidestep) – You are now able to use your Sidestep skill even if your movement is impaired, provided you are able to still move to some extent.

Get Away! – (Master one-shot, Requires Squirm) – You are now able to use your Sidestep skill against Lash effects provided the Lash effect does not encompass the entire area where you are when the effect hit you (if you are in a room that is smaller than the Lash effect, you may not Sidestep it).

**Slay** (Fire, Requires Expert Weapon Damage) – Once/level of this skill you may deliver an attack for "100 Slay."

Follow Through (Expert one-shot, Slay) – After each Slay you may deliver another half-effect Slay on the same target without expending any skill. So, "100 Slay, 50 Slay."

Improved Slay (Master one-shot, Requires Follow Through) – Your Slay attacks now deal 150 points of damage instead of 100.

Slay Dance (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Improved Slay) – You may now expend two uses of your Slay skill and go into a Slay Dance. While in a Slay Dance you may use your Slay skill with every swing. Slay Dance lasts until you use another skill, the combat is over, or you go for 20 seconds without attacking a valid target.

**Sleep Strike** (Air) – Once/level you may strike a target from behind and declare, "Sleep Strike." Unless the attack is resisted, they fall asleep for five minutes. A sleeping target may be awakened if someone spends an uninterrupted 30-count shaking them awake, through the use of the Remove Wound skill, or via other abilities that specifically state they remove a sleep effect. This skill is only usable with a melee weapon or fist.

Nerve Pinch (Expert one-shot, Sleep Strike) – You may now deliver a sleep strike as a nerve pinch. A Nerve Pinch does not need to be performed from behind but may only be performed with a fist phys rep, not a weapon.

Nerve Strike (Master one-shot, Requires Nerve Pinch) – You may now deliver a Nerve Pinch attack with a weapon as well as with your fist.

Touch-of-Death (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Nerve Strike) – You may now deliver your Nerve Pinch as a "Sleep Death" instead, but this attack must be delivered with a fist phys rep.

**Smash** (Earth, Master Crush & Grand Master Strength) – Once/level you may deliver a "Crushing Death" attack with a weapon. This skill is only usable with a blunt weapon.

**Soothsaying** (Water, Requires Expert Augury) – Once/level/re-pop you may ask a question that will receive a one word answer. If this question is blocked by a Scry Shield, then the Scry Shield is diminished by one level and your question does not receive an answer.

Glimpse (Master one-shot, Soothsaying) – Your Soothsaying questions may now provide a single sentence response, instead of a single word, or a brief image that can be described in a single sentence.

Visions (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Glimpse) – Your Soothsaying questions now provide a detailed vision of the object you are soothsaying.

**Speed-of-Blade** (Fire, Requires Master Weapon Damage) – Once per level you may auto connect with a numerical damage dealing weapon blow by calling, "Speed-of-Blade." You must be in range of your target with your weapon to use this skill.

Quick Draw (Expert one-shot, Speed-of-Blade) – You may use one of your Speed-of-Blades to draw your weapon allowing you to call weapon defenses even if you are not holding your weapon. A game stop to draw a weapon is NOT permitted. If you wish to attack you must still take the time to draw your weapon, or use additional uses of the Speed-of-Blade skill.

Improved Speed-of-Blade (Master one-shot, Speed-of-Blade) – You may now use your Speed-of-Blade skill with any weapon attacks not just numerical ones.

**Strength** (Earth) – With each level of this skill you gain one point of Strength. Strength is gained in alternating fashion between your right arm and left arm. These points of

Strength add to any weapon damage you deal with that arm. If you wield a weapon with both arms it receives the Strength bonus from each arm.

Rip Free (Expert one-shot) – Your levels of Strength now also grant you one use/level that may be used to rip free of any Pin, Bind or Web effect by calling, "One I Rip Free, two I Rip Free, three I Rip Free."

Adrenaline Rush (Master one-shot, Strength) – You may now expend a use of your strength to double your Strength for a single non-combat task (breaking open a door, ripping open a box, lifting a boulder) or for a single attack.

Pulled Muscle (Grand Master one-shot, Strength) – You may restore a use of your Strength skill on a three-count by inflicting 5 Vorpal Drain upon yourself. This damage cannot be reduced or resisted in any way.

**Stun** (Earth, Requires Master weapon & Master Strength) – Once/level you may deliver a "Stun 5." This attack stuns the target for five seconds. While Stunned you may not take any action or use any active skill for 5 seconds.

Longer Stun (Expert one-shot, Stun) – Your Stun is now a 10-second Stun.

Stunned (Master one-shot, Stun) – If your Stun lands upon your target you may double all damage you deal to that target for the duration of your Stun.

**Tactics** (Fire, Requires Master Coordination) – You gain one use of this skill/level. The skill is used to establish a tactical unit for the duration of a single combat. To do this you must establish a tactical unit per the following criteria:

- 1. You may add someone to your tactical unit by expending a use of your Tactics skill;
- 2. An individual may only be part of one tactical unit at a time;
- 3. A unit has a max size of your level of the Tactics skill + yourself;
- 4. All members must be declared in advance of the combat;
- 5. All members of the tactical unit must be involved in the combat; and
- 6. All members of the tactical unit must be in sight of each other.

A tactical unit lasts for the duration of a combat. Any skill remaining in the tactician's pool at the end of combat must be re-allocated to members of the unit by the tactician. The tactician may not keep them for themselves.

Each member of the unit may then transfer up to one use of a skill into the tactical pool. The tactician may then grant these skills to other members of the unit, or at any time, use those skills for a member of the unit provided they do so within the appropriate response time to the affect hitting the unit member. For example, Rox has level 4 Tactics; he forms a unit of Bob, Andy, Keith, Damien and himself. Before they go to into battle they prepare and Rox has each member of his unit pass him a use of Resist Damage. Rox now has four additional Resist Damages that he can use for anyone in his unit if he witnesses them take damage. So if Andy charges the death knight while Bob and Keith are busy and takes three Death Strikes in rapid succession, Rox could call Resist Damage for all three of those using the ones he was granted earlier by other members of the unit and

keeping Andy alive when he would have died if he did not have three resistances of his own.

Expert Leadership (Expert one-shot, Tactics) – You may now add two members to your unit with a single expenditure of the Tactics skill.

Larger Unit (Master one-shot, Requires Expert Leadership) – Your max unit size increases by two.

Grand Master Tactician (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Larger Unit) – You may now transfer two skills from each member of your unit.

**Taunt** (Fire, Requires Expert Resist Fear) – Once/level you may attack someone and call, "Taunt – 10 Seconds." Unless resisted that target must now focus entirely upon you for the next 10 seconds.

Extended Taunt (Expert one-shot, Taunt) - Your Taunt now lasts 15 seconds.

Extra Protection (Master one-shot, Taunt) – For the duration of your taunt you gain +5 AC.

Radius Taunt (Grand Master one-shot, Taunt) – You may now expend two uses of your Taunt skill to make it affect all enemies with 10' of you by adding the Lash call to the front of your Taunt skill.

**Toughness** (Earth) - This grants 20 Life Points/level of the skill.

Cling to Life (Expert one-shot, Toughness) – The time it takes you to bleed to death is increased from one minute to two minutes.

Not Quite Dead Yet (Master one-shot, Requires Cling to Life) – The time it takes you to bleed to death is increased from two minutes to five minutes.

Strong Essence (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Not quite dead yet) – It now takes two hours before your body cannot be raised from the dead instead of the normal one hour.

**Trade** (All Elements) – When you first purchase this skill you choose a specific trade skill that it represents. A trade skill is any skill which is not already covered by another skill in the game. Examples of trade skills are Farmer, Hunter, Cobbler, Cooper, Barrister, Book Making, Ferrier, Stable Boy, Brewer, Weaver or Cook just to name a few.

Each level of this skill allows you to do one of the following:

- Provide basic upkeep at check-in for a single person.
- Collect one Verlan at check-in.
- Collect two crafting material sticks of the color appropriate with the Element you purchased the skill in. If your Trade is a Fire skill, then you would get red sticks. If your trade is an Earth skill then it would be green sticks, etc.

Expert Trader (Expert one-shot, Trade) – You have now advanced your trade to such a degree that you may now collect an extra three Verlan, six crafting material sticks, or a single Expert Trade item at check-in. Expert Trade items have no base value, but may be sought after by specific individuals.

Master Trader (Master one-shot, Requires Expert Trader) – You have now advanced your Trade to such a degree that you may now collect an extra six Verlan, 12 crafting material sticks, or a single Master Trade item at check-in. Master trade items have no base value, but may be sought after by specific individuals.

Grand Master Trader (Grand Master Trade one-shot, Requires Master Trader) – You have now advanced your trade to such a degree that you may now collect an extra 10 Verlan, 20 crafting material sticks, or a single Grand Master Trade item at check-in. Grand Master Trade items have no base value, but may be sought after by specific individuals.

**Undetectable Lie** (Air) – Once for each level of this skill purchased you may Lie while under the effects of a Speak Truth or Detect Lie skill.

**Urban Knowledge** (Air) – Once for each level of this skill you may do one of the following:

- 1. Ask a basic question about an urban setting. This question would generally need to be answerable with a number of words equal to or lower than your level of urban knowledge.
- 2. You may cover the basic upkeep for one person at check-in.
- 3. You may acquire the location of an NPC with the ability to teach a specific skill. This ability requires the expenditure of one level of Urban Knowledge/level of the skill you are trying to locate a teacher for, including all pre-req levels for the skill. For example, if you are trying to locate a teacher for level 1 of the Slay skill, which requires level 3 Weapon Damage, you would need to expend four uses of this skill to find a teacher who can teach level 1 Slay. You may gather this information over time, but to do this you must keep a logbook of your knowledge and have a GM initial your expenditure towards a specific teacher if it is being done over multiple repops or events.
- 4. You may analyze a lock, determining what level the lock is, if it has an traps upon it and if it has been made extra difficult to pick.

Pick Locks (Expert one-shot, Urban Knowledge) – You may now expend a use of the Urban Knowledge skill to pick a lock up to your level of skill in Urban Knowledge. Picking a lock takes 30 seconds/level to open.

Hideout (Master one-shot, Urban Knowledge) – You have established a small hideout within a City or town that will provide you with a safe place to sleep or to *lay low* when needed. This hideout is large enough for one person/level of your Urban Knowledge skill. To signify that you are sleeping in such a location you must mark your bunk with an OOG Tag. Any items on your bunk are considered to be at your hideout. All Hideouts are automatically concealed per the skill and gain one Resist that can be used against any detection or scrying attempts made to find your hideout.

Friends in Low Places (Grand Master one-shot, Urban Knowledge, Requires Hideout) - You are now so well known in the urban jungle that you instantly garner respect (or perhaps fear) and have people wanting to work with you. You may expend uses of your Urban Knowledge skill to establish henchmen/followers etc. within the City who will help you out with small matters (nothing overly dangerous, GM discretion). To establish a follower you must first expend a total of 10 uses of your Urban Knowledge skill. This grants you a generic follower with no skills (name, gender and Race are at player discretion but must be Races from the rulebook and will follow the stereotypes of that Race). You are responsible for your followers upkeep each game (unless they have a skill to cover themselves). You may expend two uses of your Urban Knowledge skill to have your follower gain level 1 in a Basic skill or a Basic one-shot skill, six more expenditures of your Urban Knowledge skill will increase that skill from level 1 to level 2 and 10 more will increase the skill from 2 to 3, Expert one-shots require 10 expenditures to learn. You may only increase one follower by one skill or skill level/event and this must be done when you check-in so that Logistics can track your follower's abilities. Followers must follow the below guidelines:

- 1. You may never have more than three followers;
- 2. A follower may never possess more than three leveled skills and two Basic one-shot skills;
- 3. A follower may not possess skills above Expert level;
- 4. Followers can have ONE crafting skill, but may not work with others on projects and will only use ½ of their PP each level (two) to make items for you, the rest they use for themselves;
- 5. If your follower has the Trade skill, level 1 is automatically used to cover the follower's upkeep. If they have additional levels they keep half of what they earn from trade for themselves;
- 6. Each follower who is a crafter must have their own Recipe Book indicating what they are capable of crafting; and
- 7. You may allow a follower access to workshops/labs but they will only use workshops/labs to aid you if you provide enough workshop/lab for themselves as well (your 2PP are only labbed if you provide a 5PP workshop/lab so they can lab the 3PP they have for themselves at each level).

**Vorpal** (Air, Requires Master Weapon Damage & Expert Finesse) – You may now deal one point of Vorpal damage/level of this skill with every weapon attack instead of your regular damage but in addition to damage qualifier type. Other skills that boost damage cannot be used in conjunction with Vorpal, only the following one-shots work. This skill is only usable with an edged weapon. For example, if your weapon deals Fire damage normally it would deal Vorpal Fire with this skill, not just Fire.

Weapon Vorpal (Expert one-shot, Vorpal) – You may now include your weapons base damage (But not Quality) when determining how much vorpal damage you deal.

Better Weapon, More Blood (Master one-shot, Requires Weapon Vorpal) – You may now include any weapon quality when determining your Vorpal damage.

Your Armor Means Nothing (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Better Weapon, More Blood) – You may now include your weapon damage bonus when determining your Vorpal Damage.

**Weapon Damage** (All) – Each level of this skill allows you to deal one additional point of damage with any 1-handed weapon you are trained in or  $1\frac{1}{2}$  points of damage (round down) with any great weapon you are trained in.

**Wilderness Knowledge** (Earth) – Once/level you may ask a yes/no question about a mundane animal/plant. This skill also allows you to track/counter track at your level of skill without expending any uses and this skill negates basic upkeep cost for yourself at check-in without expending any uses of the skill.

Lair (Expert one-shot, Wilderness Knowledge) – Allows you to establish a lair in the wilderness. This is a generally safe place where you can sleep. To signify that you are sleeping in your lair you must mark your bunk with an OOG tag. Any items on your bunk are considered to be in your lair. All Lairs are automatically concealed per the skill and gain one Resist usable against detect or scrying per level of Wilderness Knowledge you possess.

Quick Travel (Expert one-shot, Wilderness Knowledge) – Allows you to expend a use of the wilderness knowledge skill to half travel time for yourself +1 person/level of the Wilderness Knowledge skill you possess.

Phantaran Knowledge (Master one-shot, Wilderness Knowledge) – Upgrades yes/no question to allow asking about any mystical creature/plant from Phantara. (You are no longer limited to just mundane animals or plants this does not include planar beings).

Master Tracker (Master one-shot, Wilderness Knowledge) – You gain a Scry Shield equal to half your level of Wilderness Knowledge when in the wilderness. You may also use your yes/no questions to help track creatures (even if the question would not normally apply to them). These questions will also reduce a Scry Shield when they encounter it.

Planar Knowledge (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Phantaran Knowledge) – Upgrades Phantaran Knowledge to include questions concerning any creature or environment. This skill also grants you Planar Asylum to all 10 primary planes (Earth, Air, Fire, Water, Shadow, Void, Dream, Wyld, Order and Chaos). You may also use one level of this skill to grant Planar Asylum to a single target.

# CHAPTER FOUR: CRAFTING SKILLS

# **Crafting Materials**

There are six types of materials IG that are of use in crafting. These materials are represented by colored sticks and can be acquired through various means. The four Basic types of materials reflect the four Basic elements; Air, Earth, Fire and Water. They can provide extra PP for the crafting skills of the same element. These points may not be used in conjunction with a lab. The other two types of materials represent Rare and Exotic materials which are required for higher-level recipes. All of these materials can also be used in Ritual Magic, in which case they are referred to as components. The following chart shows the relations of color to type of material/component.

| Stick Color | Element |  |
|-------------|---------|--|
| Yellow      | Air     |  |
| Green       | Earth   |  |
| Red         | Fire    |  |
| Blue        | Water   |  |
| Orange      | Rare    |  |
| Purple      | Exotic  |  |

# **Crafting Tag**

When filling out crafting tags you MUST write legibly. If your tag can not be read and understood by the GM staff you will not get exactly you asked and may not get anything at all.

# **Crafting Times**

In order to craft an item it takes 30 seconds of time/PP of skill or crafting material spent.

# Recipes

In order to add a recipe into your book, you must have access to a legal copy of the recipe and then spend one half of the PP required to craft that recipe (thus *learning* to make it) to place it in your book. You do not actually make the item when doing this, you have only learned the recipe so that in the future you can craft it. It does not require any material expenditures to learn a recipe in this fashion except for a gem when learning a Gem Crafting recipe.

# **Alchemy**

**Alchemy** (Earth) – Each level of this skill provides 5PP which can be used to craft Alchemical Potions. These items are designed to enhance, protect and positively alter living creatures. All alchemies at the base level are ingested liquids and must be drunk to take effect. If placed in another liquid that liquid will now hold the effects of the Alchemy for the first person to drink the liquid (if multiple doses are placed in the same liquid then one drink uses up one dose).

To create an Alchemical Potion the following must ALL be true:

- 1. You must have a copy of the recipe for the Potion you wish to create;
- 2. You must have a container to hold the Potion (vial for liquid/paste or gas globe (Packet) for diffused/dispersed);
- 3. Your Alchemy skill must be equal to or higher than the level of the recipe you are crafting;
- 4. If the recipe is level 10 expendable or higher it requires the expenditure of one Rare material;
- 5. A Production Marshal must witness the crafting of the Potion and initial your temporary (temp) tag; and
- 6. All Potion effects last until re-pop or used, unless the recipe specifically states otherwise.

All alchemists also have the ability to identify Alchemical Potions by spending 100 seconds examining it. After this time is done they may look at the tag and if it is an alchemical Potion (not a Toxin) they are able to tell what it is.

Paste Making (Expert one-shot, Alchemy) – You have now advanced your abilities with Alchemy that you are able to craft a recipe as a paste instead of a liquid. Pastes are designed to be placed upon a weapon and will be delivered on the next swing of the weapon unless the recipe specifies otherwise. You must still follow all of the rules listed for crafting an Alchemical Potion, but instead the end result is a paste instead of a liquid. The cost of crafting a paste is  $1\frac{1}{2}x$  that of crafting the liquid version (rounded up).

Conversion (Master one-shot) – This skill allows you to convert an alchemical Potion from one form into another. In order to do this you must have the formula for the Potion. If changing the state of the Alchemy results in it costing more PP or materials then you must provide that difference or the conversion fails. You can convert from a paste back to a liquid for free, but to convert from a paste to a gas will require you to spend additional PP and possibly materials. You may not convert an alchemical Potion into a form that you do not have the skill to create. If you don't possess the skill Dispersion, you can't convert something into a Lash Gas Alchemy. When converting please complete a new temp tag, have a Production Marshal witness the Conversion and the destruction of the converted Alchemy, then have them initial the new tag.

Diffusion Alchemy (Master one-shot, Requires Paste Making) – You have now advanced your abilities with Alchemy such that you are able to craft a recipe as a single target gas instead of a liquid. You must still follow all of the rules listed for crafting an Alchemical Potion, but instead the end result is a Gas instead of a liquid. The cost when crafting a diffusion Alchemy is 2x that of a liquid (rounded up).

Dispersion Alchemy (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Diffusion Alchemy) – You have now advanced your abilities with Alchemy such that you are able to craft a recipe as an area affect gas instead of a liquid. You must still follow all of the rules listed for crafting an Alchemical Potion, but instead the end result is a Lash Gas instead of a liquid. The cost when crafting a dispersed Alchemy is 3x that of a liquid (rounded up).

## **Alchemical Potion Recipes**

#### Tier 1:

Alchemical Air, Minor – As an ingested or gas this Alchemy makes you less dense of form allowing you to walk upon clouds, or preventing a single instance of falling damage, for the re-pop. As a paste it can be applied to a weapon and it allows that weapon to be swung for Air damage for the next combat. Production Cost: 4PP

Alchemical Earth, Minor – As an ingested or gas this Alchemy makes you more dense, granting you +2 levels of Strength for resistance to being moved against your will, for the re-pop. As a paste it can be applied to a weapon and it allows that weapon to be swung for Earth damage for the next combat. Production Cost: 4PP

Alchemical Fire, Minor – As an ingested or gas this Alchemy provides protection from mundane heat for a re-pop, very useful in a desert environment. As a paste it can be applied to a weapon and it allows that weapon to be swung for Fire damage for the next combat. Production Cost: 4PP

Alchemical Water, Minor – As an ingested or gas this Alchemy provides Water Breathing for a re-pop. As a weapon paste it allows that weapon to be swung for Water damage for the next combat. Production Cost: 4PP

Minor Toughness – Grants +1 level of Toughness in your Toughness Buff Slot. If you do not have a Toughness Buff Slot available, this has no affect upon you. Production Cost: 4PP

#### Tier 2:

Cure Minor Wounds - Heal 10 Life points. Production Cost: 8PP

Jump Potion – Allows a single 50' horizontal leap, or a 20' vertical leap. May not be used in a combat situation. Production Cost: 8PP

Reduce Toxin, Minor – Reduces the level of a Toxin by one. A single Toxin may only be reduced one time. Production Cost: 8PP

#### Tier 3:

Grant Endurance – Grants a single Endurance in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 12PP

Grant minor Strength - Grants +1 level of Strength in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 12PP

Grant Resist Fear - Grants a single Resist Fear in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 12PP

Grant Sidestep – Grants a single Sidestep in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 12PP

#### Tier 4:

Grant Rage – Grants a single use of the Rage skill in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 16PP

Resist Air - Grants a single Resist Air in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 16PP

Resist Earth - Grants a single Resist Earth in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 16PP

Resist Fire - Grants a single Resist Fire in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 16PP

Resist Water - Grants a single Resist Water in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 16PP

Toughness – Grants +2 levels of Toughness in a Toughness Buff Slot. Production Cost: 16PP

#### Tier 5:

Cure Wounds – Heals 25 points of damage. Production Cost: 20PP

Grant Resist Pain - Grants a single Resist Pain in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 20PP

Grant Resist Toxin - Grants a single Resist Toxin in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 20PP

Reduce Toxin – Reduces the level of a Toxin by two. A single Toxin may only be reduced one time. Production Cost: 20PP

#### Tier 6:

Alchemical Air – As an ingested or gas this Alchemy makes you less dense of form allowing you to walk upon clouds and preventing any falling damage. It also grants +20 AC vs. Earth/Stone damage (uses an Armor Buff Slot). As a paste it can be applied to a weapon and it allows that weapon to be swung for +2 Air damage for the next combat. Requires a Minor Alchemical Air to craft. Production Cost: 24PP

Alchemical Earth – As an ingested or gas this Alchemy makes you more dense, granting you +2 levels of Strength for resistance to being moved against your will and grants you +20 AC vs. all Air damage (uses an Armor Buff Slot). As a paste it can be applied to a weapon and it allows that weapon to be swung for +2 Earth damage for the next combat. Requires a Minor Alchemical Earth to craft. Production Cost: 24PP

Alchemical Fire – As an ingested or gas this Alchemy provides protection from mundane heat for a re-pop and grants +20 AC vs. all Water/Ice damage (uses an Armor Buff Slot). As a paste it can be applied to a weapon and it allows that weapon to be swung for +2 Fire damage for the next combat. Requires a Minor Alchemical Fire to craft. Production Cost: 24PP

Alchemical Water – As an ingested or gas this Alchemy provides Water Breathing for a repop and grants +20 AC vs. all Fire damage (uses an Armor Buff Slot). As a paste it can be applied to a weapon and it allows that weapon to be swung for +2 Water damage for the next combat. Requires a Minor Alchemical Water to craft. Production Cost: 24PP

Grant Scry Shield - Grants +1 level of Scry Shield in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 24PP

Grant Strength - Grants +2 levels of Strength in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 24PP

Oil of Time, Minor – Increases the duration of any single alchemical Potion effect by one combat. Potions that grant re-pop duration effects are unaffected by an Oil of Time. Production Cost: 24PP

Rock Skin - Grants +1 AC in an Armor Buff Slot. Production Cost: 24PP

#### Tier 7:

Cure Serious - Heals 50 points of damage. Production Cost: 28PP

Remove Wound – Works per the Remove Wound skill. When ingested the last damaging effect dealt to the target is removed. As a paste the first target to come in contact has the last damaging effect dealt to them removed. As a gas the target of the globe has the last damage dealt to them removed. Production Cost: 28PP

Resist Elements – Grants a single Resist Element in a Buff Slot that may be used against any Elemental attack (including elements beyond Earth, Air, Fire and Water). Production Cost: 28PP

Taunt – As an ingested, grants a single use of the Taunt skill in a Buff Slot. As a paste, allows a weapon-strike Taunt against a target. As a gas, causes all affected targets to be Taunted to the individual who unleashed the gas globe. Production Cost: 28PP

#### Tier 8:

Grant Dodge - Grants a single use of Dodge in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 32PP

Reduce Toxin, Greater – Reduces the level of a Toxin by four. A single Toxin may only be reduced one time. Production Cost: 32PP

Stun – As an ingested, grants a single use of the Stun skill in a Buff Slot. As a paste Stuns the next target which comes in contact with the paste. As a gas causes the target of the globe to be Stunned per the Stun skill. Production Cost: 32PP

# Tier 9:

Cure Critical Wounds - Heals 100 points of damage. Production Cost: 36PP

Great Strength - Grants +3 levels of Strength in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 36PP

Great Toughness – Grants +3 levels of Toughness in a Toughness Buff Slot. Production Cost: 36PP

#### Tier 10:

Alchemical Air, Greater – As an ingested or gas this Alchemy makes you less dense of form allowing you to walk upon clouds, preventing any falling damage, It also grants +20 AC vs. Earth/Stone damage, provides Planar Asylum vs. the Plane of Air (per the Ritual) and allows you to treat any Vorpal damage as 2x normal damage (occupies an Armor Buff Slot). As a paste it can be applied to a weapon and it allows that weapon to be swung for -5 Vorpal damage for the next combat. Requires an Alchemical Air to craft. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Alchemical Earth, Greater – As an ingested or gas this Alchemy makes you more dense, granting you +2 levels of Strength for resistance to being moved against your will, grants you +20 AC vs. all Air damage, provides Planar Asylum vs. the Plane of Earth (per the Ritual) and provides the ability to block Crush damage as if it was normal damage (occupies an Armor Buff Slot). As a paste it can be applied to a weapon and it allows that weapon to be swung for -5 Crush damage for the next combat. Requires an Alchemical Earth to craft. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Alchemical Fire, Greater – As an ingested or gas this Alchemy provides protection from mundane heat for a re-pop, grants +20 AC vs. all Water/Ice damage, provides Planar Asylum vs. the Plane of Fire (per the Ritual) and provides immunity to Fear effects (occupies an Armor Buff Slot). As a paste it can be applied to a weapon and it allows that weapon to be swung for double the weapon's base damage (before skill, but including quality) as Fire damage for the next combat. Requires an Alchemical Fire to craft. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Alchemical Water, Greater – As an ingested or gas this Alchemy provides Water Breathing for a re-pop, grants +20 AC vs. all Fire damage, provides Planar Asylum vs. the Plane of Water (per the Ritual) and provides immunity to Charm effects (occupies an Armor Buff Slot). As a paste it can be applied to a weapon and it allows that weapon to be swung for +5 Magic damage for the next combat. Requires an Alchemical Water to craft. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Greater Scry Shield – Grants +2 levels of Scry Shield in a Buff Slot. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Oil of Time – Increases the duration of any single alchemical Potion effect to re-pop. Potions that already grant re-pop duration effects are unaffected by an Oil of Time. The Oil of Time may not be applied to Greater Alchemical <Elements>. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Raise Dead – Return to life anyone who has died in the past hour. Results in the loss of one point of Vitality for the target. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Stone Skin – Grants +2 AC in an Armor Buff Slot. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

# **Aqua Mortis**

**Aqua Mortis** (Air) – Each level of this skill provides 5PP which can be used to craft alchemical Toxins. These items are designed to deceive, injure and negatively-alter living creatures. All Toxins at the base level are ingested liquids and must be drunk to take effect. If placed in another liquid that liquid will now hold the effects of the Toxin for the first person to drink the liquid (if multiple doses are placed in the same liquid then one drink uses up one dose).

To create an alchemical Toxin the following must ALL be true:

- 1. You must have a copy of the recipe for the Toxin you wish to create;
- 2. You must have a container to hold the Toxin (vial for liquid/paste or gas globe (Packet) for diffused/dispersed);
- 3. Your Aqua Mortis skill must be equal to or higher than the level of the recipe you are crafting;
- 4. If the recipe is level 10 expendable or higher it requires the expenditure of one Rare material; and
- 5. A Production Marshal must witness the crafting of the Toxin and initial your temp tag.

All those who study Aqua Mortis have the ability to identify alchemical Toxins by spending 100 seconds examining it. After this time is done they may look at the tag and if it is an alchemical Toxin (not a Potion) they are able to tell what it is.

Paste Making (Expert one-shot, Aqua Mortis) – You have now advanced your abilities with Aqua Mortis such that you are able to craft a recipe as a paste instead of a liquid. Pastes are designed to be placed upon a weapon and will be delivered on the next swing of the weapon unless the recipe specifies otherwise. You must still follow all of the rules listed for crafting an alchemical Toxin, but instead the end result is a paste instead of a liquid. The cost of crafting a paste is  $1\frac{1}{2}x$  that of crafting the liquid version (rounded up).

Conversion (Master one-shot, Aqua Mortis) – This skill allows you to convert a Toxin from one form into another. In order to do this you must have the formula for the liquid. If changing the state of the Toxin results in it costing more PP or materials, you must provide that difference or the conversion fails. You can convert from a paste back to a liquid for free, but to convert from a paste to a gas will require you to spend additional PP and possibly materials. You may not convert a Toxin into a form that you do not have the skill to create (if you don't possess the Dispersion skill, you can't convert something into a Lash Gas Toxin). When converting please complete a new temp tag, have a Production Marshal witness the conversion and the destruction of the converted Toxin, then have them initial the new tag.

Diffuse Toxin (Master one-shot, Aqua Mortis, Requires Paste Making) – You have now advanced your abilities with Aqua Mortis such that you are able to craft a recipe as a single-target gas instead of a liquid. You must still follow all of the rules listed for crafting an alchemical Toxin, but instead the end result is a Gas instead of a liquid. The cost when crafting a diffused Toxin is 2x that of a liquid (rounded up).

Disperse Toxin (Grand Master one-shot, Aqua Mortis, Requires Diffuse Toxin) – You have now advanced your abilities with Aqua Mortis such that you are able to craft a recipe as an area affect gas instead of a liquid. You must still follow all of the rules listed for crafting an alchemical Toxin, but instead the end result is a Lash gas instead of a liquid. The cost when crafting a dispersed Toxin is 3x that of a liquid (rounded up).

# **Alchemical Toxin Recipes**

#### Tier 1:

Minor Poison – Deals 10 points of Poison damage to the target. As an ingested this damage is Vorpal. As a weapon paste it adds +10 damage to your next attack with that weapon and changes or adds the damage type to Poison. Production Cost: 4PP

Slow Toxin – Delivers a, "Toxin Slick" to the target which prevents them from running. Production Cost: 4PP

Toxin I - Delivers a "Toxin 1" to the target. Production Cost: 4PP

#### Tier 2:

Ignore Toxin – Causes the target to, "Toxin Ignore" the source of the Toxin. In the case of an ingested Toxin, it causes the individual who provided the drink to be Ignored; or if that person is not present the first person seen after drinking the Toxin. Production Cost: 8PP

Minor Anti-Lock Acid – Reduces the level of the target lock by one. A lock may only have one Acid applied to it/re-pop. Production Cost: 8PP

Trap Sense – This Toxin allows the target to sense the next trap they come near. It does not give them any ability to circumvent or disable the trap. It simply lets them know a trap is nearby. Production Cost: 8PP

#### Tier 3:

Lethal Poison – Deals 50 points of Poison damage to the target. As an ingested this damage is Vorpal. As a weapon paste it adds +50 damage to your next attack with that weapon and changes or adds the damage type to Poison. Production Cost: 12PP

Oil of Minor Poison Thickening – This Oil is specially designed to work with the Poison line of recipes and it allows any Poison paste that is applied to a weapon to work for one additional swing of the weapon. A Poison paste may only ever have one thickener applied to it. This may not be applied to the Death Poison. Production Cost: 12PP

Toxin III – Delivers a "Toxin 3" to the target. Production Cost: 12PP

#### Tier 4:

Enshroud Life – This Toxin masks your life aura causing you to appear as an undead creature to undead and other creatures that sense life energy. Production Cost: 16PP

Haze Toxin – Delivers a "Haze Toxin" to target, making it so they are unable to focus upon you, resulting in you being able to use the Hide skill even if they are watching you. All other Hide rules still apply. Production Cost: 16PP

Pacify Toxin – Delivers a "Toxin – Pacify" to the target, making them unable to take any aggressive/offensive actions for the re-pop or until they are dealt damage. Production Cost: 16PP

#### Tier 5:

Anti-Lock Acid, Standard – Reduces the level of the target lock by two. A lock may only have one Acid applied to it/re-pop. Production Cost: 20PP

Sleep Toxin - Delivers a "Toxin - Sleep" to the target. Production Cost: 20PP

#### Tier 6:

Charm Befriend Toxin - Delivers a "Charm - Befriend" to the target. Production Cost: 24PP

Deadly Poison – Deals 100 points of Poison damage to the target. As an ingested this damage is Vorpal. As a weapon paste it adds +100 damage to your next attack with that weapon and changes or adds the damage type to Poison. Production Cost: 24PP

Oil of Poison Thickening – This Oil is specially designed to work with the Poison line of recipes and it allows any Poison paste that is applied to a weapon to work for two additional swings of the weapon. A Poison paste may only ever have one thickener applied to it. This may not be applied to the Death Poison. Production Cost: 24PP

Weakness Toxin – Reduces damage dealt by five points and target has five less Strength for purposes of feats of Strength. This Toxin cannot take the target's Strength below zero. Call is, "Weakness Toxin." Lasts for re-pop or until cured. Production Cost: 24PP

#### Tier 7:

<Race> Death Toxin – This Toxin delivers a death effect targeted at a specific Race. The call to deliver this Toxin is, "<Race> Death Toxin." If the target is not of the Race specified they do not take any effect. For example, if you have an Orcish Death Toxin the call to deliver this is, "Orc Death Toxin." This recipe requires a drop of fresh blood from the Race you wish for it to affect. Production Cost: 28PP

Silence Toxin – Delivers a "Toxin Silence – 10 Seconds" to the target. Production Cost: 28PP

Toxin VII – Delivers a "Toxin 7" effect to the target. Production Cost: 28PP

#### Tier 8:

Eviscerate Toxin - Delivers an "Eviscerate Toxin" to the target. Production Cost: 32PP

Feign Death – Target appears dead for 10 minutes. Target must lie on ground or be in a totally relaxed position for the duration. Target is not actually dead and may resume

normal activity at any time. If attempting to be *dead*, they will appear so even to First Aid, Healing, etc. While the target is under the effects of this Toxin, no other Toxins may affect them. Disenchant will remove the Feign Death effect. Physical damage-causing blows will have no effect. Target is also immune to all death-causing effects such as a killing blow or Death Strike, but not to things such as Crushing Limbs. Upon moving any part of the body (other than subtle breathing) the effect is broken. Target can hear all that goes on around them as long as the player actually hears it! Production Cost: 32PP

Paralyze Toxin – Delivers a "Paralyze Toxin." to the target, paralyzing them per the skill. Production Cost: 32PP

#### Tier 9:

Anti-Lock Acid, Greater – Reduces the level of the target lock by four. A lock may only have one acid applied to it/re-pop. Production Cost: 36PP

Charm Enslave Toxin – Delivers a "Charm – Enslave Toxin" to the target. The target becomes enslaved to the commands of the source of the Toxin. Production Cost: 36PP

Destruction Toxin - Delivers a "Destruction Toxin" to the target. Production Cost: 36PP

Gaseous Form – This Toxin grants the target the gaseous ability for 30 seconds. While gaseous you are able to seep through cracks in walls, under locked doors, etc. You are immune to movement-affecting abilities while in Gaseous Form (this means you cannot Blink, while also granting you immunity to Pin, Bind, Web, targeted Repelling Winds-type effects). While in Gaseous Form, you may not run. If your Gaseous Form ends while in a location that your physical body can not physically contain you take a Death effect each second you are in that location. Magical barriers (Circle of Protection, Ritual Circle, Ward of Wind as examples) and certain enhanced or enchanted materials may prevent a gaseous individual from passing. Production Cost: 36PP

#### **Tier 10:**

<Race> Reaver Venom – This Toxin must be created to work against a specific Race. When delivered it will deal a triple Death effect to that Race, even if that Race is immune to Toxins. The call when using this is, "<Race> Reaver – Death, Death, Death, Death, Death, the call for a Dwarf Reaver Venom would be, "Dwarven Reaver – Death, Death, Death." If the target is not of that specific Race than they do not take any effect from the Toxin. This requires the targeted Race's <Race> Death Toxin to craft and then creates a Race Reaver Venom for that Race. So you can't change an Elf Death Toxin into a Orc Reaver Venom. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Death Poison – Delivers a "Death Toxin" to the target. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Major Oil of Poison Thickening – This Oil is specially designed to work with the Poison line of recipes and it allows any Poison paste that is applied to a weapon to work for three additional swings of the weapon. A Poison paste may only ever have one thickener applied to it. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

#### **Gem Craft**

**Gem Craft** (Fire) – Each level of this skill provides 5PP which can be used to cut gems and create jewelry.

At the Basic level you are able to evaluate gems and determine their value, you can also take an uncut gem and cut it into an octagon-shaped gem. You are able to create gems and jewelry items that you have the recipe for and are equal to or lower than your level of Gem Craft skill.

To cut a gem the following must ALL be true:

- 1. You must have an uncut gem that you are converting into a cut gem;
- 2. You must spend 2PP/Verlan of value that the gem is being cut into. Gems must be cut to a specific value based upon color and shape; and
- 3. A Production Marshal must witness the crafting of the item and initial your temp tag. At the next check-in bring the uncut gem and the temp tag and you can trade them in for the cut version of the gem you crafted.

# Gem Values (in Verlan):

| Gem      | Color  | Octagon | Teardrop | Circle | Element/Magic |
|----------|--------|---------|----------|--------|---------------|
| Amber    | Orange | 2       | 5        | 10     | Earth         |
| Spinal   | Pink   | 2       | 5        | 10     | Destruction   |
| Amethyst | Purple | 5       | 10       | 20     | Dream         |
| Topaz    | Yellow | 5       | 10       | 20     | Air           |
| Ruby     | Red    | 10      | 25       | 50     | Fire          |
| Sapphire | Blue   | 10      | 25       | 50     | Water         |
| Emerald  | Green  | 10      | 25       | 50     | Protection    |
| Diamond  | Clear  | 25      | 50       | 100    | Radiance      |

Jeweler (Basic one-shot, Gem Craft) – With this skill you can craft mundane jewelry items. The crafting of these items requires the expenditure of 1PP and five Pemb in coin to craft (these values can both be increased to make a more valuable piece of jewelry) and results in a piece of jewelry with a value equal to the coin used in crafting the item. Jewelers can make finger rings, bracelets, necklaces, earrings or circlets. No other options exist at this time. It costs 5 PP to set an expendable gem in a piece of jewelry.

Cut Teardrop (Expert one-shot, Gem Craft) – You have now advanced your skill and learned how to cut teardrop-shaped gems. The rules for this are the same as the cutting octagon-shaped gems but the value and uses for teardrops may be different.

Set Mystic Stones (Master one-shot, Requires Cut Teardrop) – You have advanced your skill with gems to such a degree that you are now able to inset gems into various pieces of jewelry for uses of magic skills. The jewelry item that these gems are being set into

must have available Enchantment Slots. An octagon takes one Enchantment Slot, a teardrop takes two Enchantment Slots and a circle takes three Enchantment Slots. If the item you are setting the gem into does not have enough Enchantment Slots, both the item and the gem are destroyed in the crafting process. Setting a gem into jewelry also requires one Exotic material/size category of the gem (octagon = 1, teardrop = 2, circle = 3) in addition to any other requirements.

The cost in PP to set gems into jewelry is listed below:

| Gem      | Octagon (1) | Teardrop (2) | Circle (3) | Element/Magic |
|----------|-------------|--------------|------------|---------------|
| Amber    | 100         | 200          | 300        | Earth         |
| Spinal   | 100         | 200          | 300        | Destruction   |
| Amethyst | 100         | 200          | 300        | Dream         |
| Topaz    | 100         | 200          | 300        | Air           |
| Ruby     | 100         | 200          | 300        | Fire          |
| Sapphire | 100         | 200          | 300        | Water         |
| Emerald  | 100         | 200          | 300        | Protection    |
| Diamond  | 100         | 200          | 300        | Radiance      |

Setting a gem into jewelry grants the wearer additional uses of that Magic's skill. So setting a teardrop-cut Amber into a ring would take two Enchantment Slots, but would grant two additional uses of Earth Magic/re-pop to the wearer. If it was an octagon-cut Emerald, it would provide one additional use of Protection Magic.

All Gem Crafting recipes must be placed into a piece of jewelry to function. Every gem with special properties must be set into a piece of jewelry in order for its special properties to be accessible. You can only set one type of mystic gem into any piece of jewelry at a time. Example: only a single Amber, Spinal, Amethyst, etc...

Cut Round Gem (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Cut Teardrop and Jewelry Crafter) – You have now advanced your skill and learned how to cut circle-shaped gems. The rules for this are the same as the cutting octagon-shaped gems but the value and uses for circle may be different.

# **Gem Craft Recipes**

To craft a Gem recipe the following must ALL be true:

- 1. You must have a copy of the recipe for the item you wish to create;
- 2. You must have the appropriate cut gem and phys rep for the jewelry item;
- 3. Your Gem Craft/Jewelry Crafter skill must be equal to or higher than the level of the recipe you are crafting;
- 4. If the recipe is a level 10 expendable or higher it requires the expenditure of one Rare material;
- 5. Permanent items will have different material requirements based on the recipe; and
- 6. A Production Marshal must witness the crafting of the item and initial your temp tag.

#### Tier 1:

Gem Dust – When cutting a gem you are able to take extra time and gather Gem Dust from the process. This Gem Dust can be used by various other crafting skills and Ritual casters to enhance their creations. You may gather up to ½ of the value of the gem (round down) worth of Gem Dust. Production Cost: each PP of Gem Dust gathered requires the expenditure of 1PP of Gem Crafting skill. For example, if you are cutting an octagon-shaped Topaz valued at five Verlan, it costs 10PP to cut the gem. This process will produce 2PP of Gem Dust which can be gathered by spending two additional PP (so 12 total to cut the octagon-shaped Topaz and gather the Gem Dust).

Gem Dust may be used in the following manner by other crafting skills:

- Alchemy: If an equal number of Gem Dust PP are added to an INGESTED Alchemical Potion when it is crafted, that Alchemy will create two uses of the Potion.
- Aqua Mortis: Gem Dust can be used to thicken an Aqua Mortis Toxin by using 2PP of Gem Dust/level of the recipe. This will turn an Aqua Mortis Liquid into a Paste.
- Herbalism: 10PP of Gem Dust may be used when creating a Tea to add a single additional serving, changing it from 4 servings to 5.
- Scroll Making: Up to 5 PP of Gem Dust can be used to reduce the cost of making a Scroll by the amount of Gem Dust used. You must still spend a minimum of 1 PP of Scroll Making.
- Smithing: 1PP of Gem Dust may be added to a single arrow. When that arrow is fired it will deal Earth, Air, Fire or Water damage instead of Edge. Damage type must be chosen when the Gem Dust is added to the arrow.
- Spell Weaving: If an equal number of Gem Dust PP are added to a consumable item when it is crafted, that item will have an additional use placed inside of it provided the item has the necessary Enchantment Slot to hold the additional use.
- Tinkering: Gem Dust can be used to power tinkered devices. You may charge a Tinkering device with 4PP of Gem Dust/level of the device and the next time it is used the Gem Dust is consumed instead of the device.
- Trap Making: If an equal number of Gem Dust PP are added to a Spell Storing Trap when it is crafted, it will add an additional stack to the trap, beyond what can be done with Trap Stacking.

Novice Rage Stone – You can convert an octagon-shaped Spinal into a Rage Stone, harnessing the power of destruction and granting someone +5 melee damage for the next three attacks after crushing the gem. Production Cost: 4PP

Novice Tracking Stone – You can convert an octagon-cut Amber into a Novice Tracking Stone. To use the stone you attune yourself to it through a simple 30-second process. Once attuned anyone carrying the stone becomes easier to track for the rest of the repop, granting you +1 to your tracking skill when following the individual carrying the Tracking Stone. Once the stone's power has been expended (re-pop) it turns to worthless dust. This stone is commonly used by Cavaliers of DeVris to aid them in tracking a known brigand back to its lair so that they can bring the whole band of outlaws to justice. Production Cost: 4PP

#### Tier 2:

Lesser Bravery Stone – You can convert an octagon-cut Ruby into a Lesser Bravery Stone. This stone can be used by the possessor in times of great fear to quell that fear. The stone works by removing fear from the holder. To use the stone simply crush it while under the effects of a fear and it will restore your courage. Production Cost: 8PP

Novice Bard Stone – You can convert an octagon-cut Topaz into a Novice Bard Stone. Any bard who is wearing a Bard Stone and expends its energy during a non-quickened Bard Song, can affect one additional target with that song. When used, the Novice Bard Stone turns into worthless dust. Production Cost: 8PP

Novice Scrying Stone – You can take an octagon-cut Sapphire and attune it to free-floating knowledge. This stone can then be used to ask a simple question resulting in a yes/no answer. The stone is destroyed when an answer is received and grants one use of the Augury skill. Production Cost: 8PP

Octagon Mana Stone – You are able to take octagon-cut gems and harvest the natural magical energy within them, converting it into raw Mana. To do this costs 4PP/Verlan value of the gem. Upon completion the gem will contain one Mana/Verlan of value that the gem possesses (so an Amethyst would contain five Mana). To gather this Mana you must channel it from the stone at a rate of one point/second and the process destroys the gem. A mage may not exceed their Mana capacity per their level of the Mana skill. Production Cost: 4PP/Verlan value of the gem

#### Tier 3:

Expert Rage Stone – You can convert a teardrop-cut Spinal into a Rage Stone, harnessing the power of destruction and restoring a use of the Rage skill to someone who crushes it (user must possess the Rage skill). Production Cost: 12PP

Expert Tracking Stone – You can convert a teardrop-cut Amber into an Expert Tracking Stone. To use the stone you attune yourself to it through a simple 30-second process. Once attuned anyone carrying the stone becomes easier to track for the next 24 hours, granting you +3 to your tracking skill when following the individual carrying the Tracking Stone. Once the stone's power is expended (24 hours), it crumbles into worthless dust. Production Cost: 12PP

Novice Rogues Gem – You can take an octagon-cut Amethyst and attune it to the Dreamscape in such a way that it will vibrate when you are in danger of setting off a trap. The gem is destroyed in the process and grants one use of the Detect Traps skill. Production Cost: 12PP

#### Tier 4:

Bravery Stone – You can convert a teardrop-cut Ruby into a Bravery Stone. This stone can be used to absorb a single fear effect that is directed at the wearer (grants one use of Resist Fear). Production Cost: 16PP

Expert Scrying Stone – You can take a teardrop-cut Sapphire and attune it to free-floating knowledge. This stone can then be used to ask a simple question resulting in a single word answer. The stone is destroyed when an answer is received (grants one use of the Soothsaying skill). Production Cost: 16PP

Lesser Shrouding Gem – You can convert an octagon-cut Emerald into a Lesser Shrouding Stone. This stone can be crushed to hide your presence from divinations, granting you a small (one question) Scry Shield. Production Cost: 16PP

Teardrop Mana Stone – You are able to take teardrop-cut gems and harvest the natural magical energy within them, converting it into raw Mana. To do this costs 4PP/Verlan value of the gem. Upon completion the gem will contain one Mana/Verlan of value that the gem possesses (so an Amethyst would contain five Mana). To gather this Mana you must channel it from the stone at a rate of one point/second and the process destroys the gem. A mage may not exceed their Mana capacity per their level of the Mana skill. Production Cost: 4PP/Verlan value of the gem

#### Tier 5:

Cut Rare Component – You are able to take an uncut gem of any color and convert it into a Rare material for use in crafting more advanced items. Production Cost: 20PP (follows all the normal crafting rules).

Expert Bard Stone – You can convert a teardrop-cut Topaz into an Expert Bard Stone. Any bard who is wearing a Bard Stone and expends its energy instantly converts that song into a Quickened Song. When used the Bard Stone turns into worthless dust. Production Cost: 20PP

Expert Rogues Gem – You can take a teardrop-cut Amethyst and attune it to the Dreamscape in such a way that it will vibrate when you are in danger of setting off a trap. The gem is destroyed after the second time it detects a trap (grants two uses of the Detect Traps skill). Production Cost: 20PP

#### Tier 6:

Circle Mana Stone – You are able to take circle-cut gems and harvest the natural magical energy within them, converting it into raw Mana. To do this costs 4PP/Verlan value of the gem. Upon completion the gem will contain one Mana/Verlan of value that the gem possesses (so an Amethyst would contain five Mana). To gather this Mana you must channel it from the stone at a rate of one point/second and the process destroys the gem. A mage may not exceed their Mana capacity per their level of the Mana skill. Production Cost: 4PP/Verlan value of the gem

Master Scrying Stone: You can take a circle-cut Sapphire and gaze through it like a pool of water, allowing you to scry upon something. This gem functions per the Soothsaying Glimpse skill. The gem is destroyed when used and grants one use of the Soothsaying skill. Production Cost: 24PP

Shrouding Gem: You can convert a teardrop-cut Emerald into a Shrouding Stone. This stone can be crushed to hide your presence from divinations, granting you a two-question Scry Shield. Production Cost: 24PP

#### Tier 7:

Courage Stone – You can convert a circle-cut Ruby into a Bravery Stone. This stone can be used to absorb a single Fear effect that is directed at the wearer and then redirect that same Fear effect back upon someone else within the same re-pop. If the Fear effect is not released the gem will slowly release the fear it is holding and turn to worthless dust (grants one use of "Absorb Fear" whatever fear effect it absorbs, can then be delivered by anyone who crushes the gem). Production Cost: 28PP

Greater Rage Stone – You can convert a circle-cut Spinal into a Greater Rage Stone, harnessing the power of destruction and restoring a use of the Rage skill OR granting +10 damage for the next five attacks to someone who crushes it (user must possess the Rage skill to have it restored). Production Cost: 28PP

Master Rogues Gem – You can take a circle-cut Amethyst and attune it to the Dreamscape in such a way that it will vibrate when you are in danger of setting off a trap or when a hidden item is nearby. The gem vibrates itself to worthless dust after three uses (grants three uses of the Detect Trap skill or the Search skill). Production Cost: 28PP

### Tier 8:

Minor Hekastone – You can modify a Mana stone into a Hekastone. A Hekastone has all the powers of a Mana Stone, but also allows the mage to cast from the gem. In order to do this the mage simply calls, "Hekastone" instead of their normal incant. The Hekastone must have enough Mana within it to fuel the entire casting of the spell and once all the Mana is gone from the Hekastone it crumbles to dust. For example, normally to cast a Fire Bolt the incant would be, "By the Rage of Fire I call forth a Flamebolt – 100 Fire." When using a Hekastone you would simply say, "Hekastone Flamebolt – 100 Fire." Production Cost: 4PP/Mana in the stone.

Master Tracking Stone – You can convert a circle-cut Amber into a Master Tracking Stone. To use the stone you attune it to your target through a drop of their blood or you can attune it to yourself by placing a drop of your blood on the stone. If attuned to a specific target, the stone will allow you to track that person for 24 hours anywhere in the world by pointing to them. If attuned to yourself, anyone carrying the stone becomes easier to track for the next 24 hours, doubling your tracking skill when following the individual carrying the Tracking Stone. This stone may be activated once every 24 hours. Production Cost: 1000PP & the expenditure of 1 Exotic material.

#### Tier 9:

Craft Vision Stone – You can transform a cut Diamond into a Vision Stone. A Vision Stone can be used one, two or three times/re-pop depending on the cut. An octagon can be used 1/re-pop, a teardrop can be used 2/re-pop and a circle can be used 3/re-pop. A Vision Stone will allow someone to share a soothsayer's vision. The soothsayer must be willing to share the vision with the stone and once begun the stone will continue showing the vision until it is ended (no cutting it off part way through). Production Cost:

100/200/300PP depending on the cut & the expenditure of 1/2/3 Exotic materials depending on the cut.

Greater Shrouding Gem – You can convert a circle-cut Emerald into a Greater Shrouding Gem. This Gem can be crushed to hide your presence from divinations, granting you a three-question Scry Shield. Production Cost: 36PP

Shrouding Ring – This ring requires a cut Emerald to craft. Once completed it will provide the wearer with a one, two or three-question Scry Shield each re-pop, depending on the cut. The ring attunes itself to the wearer, causing them to appear hazy through divinations even after the shield has been breached. Due to this attuning a second one of these rings causes the opposite effect resulting in the individual appearing vibrant and clear to any divinations (resulting in the loss of ALL Scry Shields for the re-pop). Production Cost: 100/200/300PP depending on the cut & the expenditure of 1/2/3 Exotic materials depending on the cut.

# **Tier 10:**

Air Ring – This ring requires a circle-cut Topaz to craft. Once completed it will reduce the casting cost of all spells from the Air element by one, to a minimum of one Mana. An individual may only benefit from one Air Ring. Setting the gem into this ring does occupy an Enchantment Slot. Production Cost: 300PP & the expenditure of one Exotic material.

Earth Ring – This ring requires a circle-cut Amber to craft. Once completed it will reduce the casting cost of all spells from the Earth element by one, to a minimum of one Mana. An individual may only benefit from one Earth Ring. Setting the gem into this ring does occupy an Enchantment Slot. Production Cost: 300PP & the expenditure of one Exotic material.

Cut Exotic Component – You are able to take an uncut gem of any color and convert it into an Exotic material for use in crafting more advanced items. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material.

Fire Ring – This ring requires a circle-cut Ruby to craft. Once completed it will reduce the casting cost of all spells from the Fire element by one, to a minimum of one Mana. An individual may only benefit from one Fire Ring. Setting the gem into this ring does occupy an Enchantment Slot. Production Cost: 300PP & the expenditure of one Exotic material.

Master Bard Stone – You can convert a circle-cut Topaz into a Master Bard Stone. A Master Bard Stone is capable of storing a Bard Song that is sung by a bard specifically into the Master Bard Stone. This song can then be released by crushing the gem (the song is automatically Quickened). Many bards use this as a means of preserving their work in the hopes that another bard will find the song and continue its life. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material.

Water Ring – This ring requires a circle-cut Sapphire to craft. Once completed it will reduce the casting cost of all spells from the Water element by one, to a minimum of one Mana. An individual may only benefit from one Water Ring. Setting the gem into this ring does occupy an Enchantment Slot. Production Cost: 300PP & the expenditure of one Exotic material.

# Herbalism

**Herbalism** (Earth) – Each level of this skill provides 5PP that can be used to craft Herbalism items.

All Herbalists have the ability to Harvest Materials once/re-pop/level of Herbalism they possess. Materials can be harvested from living creatures or situations found upon adventures (referred to as sources). In order to Harvest Materials, the herbalist declares, "Harvesting" and must spend two minutes harvesting the source. Upon completion they gain a number of Basic materials equal to the harvest value of the source. A source may only be harvested once.

To create an Herbalism item the following must ALL be true:

- 1. You must have a copy of the recipe for the item you wish to create;
- 2. You must have a phys rep for the item;
- 3. Your Herbalism skill must be equal to or higher than the level of the recipe you are crafting;
- 4. If the recipe is level 10 expendable or higher it requires the expenditure of one Rare material; and
- 5. A Production Marshal must witness the crafting of the item and initial your temp tag.

Rare Harvesting (Expert one-shot, Herbalism) – Some sources contain Rare materials. These materials can only be harvested through Herbalism and are required for certain recipes. With this skill you are now able to use your Harvest Materials ability to gain Rare materials when harvesting, provided they are available from the source.

Exotic Harvesting (Master one-shot, Requires Rare Harvesting) – Some creatures could contain Exotic materials. These materials can only be harvested through Herbalism and are required for certain recipes. With this skill you are now able to use your Harvest Materials ability to gain Exotic materials when harvesting, provided they are available from the source. A creature may only be harvested once.

Talisman Crafting (Grand Master one-shot, Herbalism) – The herbalist has now become so proficient at harvesting from sources that they are able to maintain some of the natural energy of the source and use those harvested materials to craft single-use Magical Items. Upon completion they gain a single Talisman component. The Talisman will have a power/ability decided by the GMs based upon the source that it was harvested from. Completing the Talisman requires 20PP and 10 minutes of time. This process must be done within the same re-pop as the harvesting or the power fades from the harvested material. A source may only be harvested once. The herbalist will generally know what the Talisman will do before spending the 20PP and time to craft it, but not before they harvest the Talisman material from the source.

All Herbs, Teas and Candles require at least 15 minutes to prepare before they will have an effect. You can only be affected by a single use of Tea/crafting and it must be drank in the same re-pop that it was brewed. Further, this is a role-play-intensive crafting and you must actually brew the Tea and drink it for the effect to take place. The same is true for Candles and Bandages.

# **Herbalism Recipes**

### Tier 1:

Basic Bandage – Craft a Basic Bandage which takes 30 seconds to apply to a wound and will restore 10 Life Points over the next 10 minutes. Only one Bandage may be applied to a target at a time and any strenuous activity during the 10-minute time will negate all healing done by the Bandage. Production Cost: 4PP

Cooking Herb – This Cooking Herb can be mixed into 5 servings of food. Each serving of that food will now restore 10 Life Points (must actually prepare and serve a food item). Production Cost: 10PP

### Tier 2:

Basic Healing Salve – This Salve takes 10 seconds to apply and heals 10 Life Points over the next 10 minutes. A Healing Salve can be applied to a bandage prior to applying the bandage and both the Healing Salve and bandage work simultaneously. Only one Salve may be applied to a target at one time. Production Cost: 8PP

Herb of Plenty – This cooking Herb can be mixed into 5 servings of food. Each serving of that food will grant an additional General Buff Slot to anyone who eats a serving of the food. You may only have one Herb of Plenty Buff Slot at a time and the effects last until the next re-pop but can be disenchanted (must actually prepare and serve a food item). Production Cost: 20PP

#### Tier 3:

Expert Bandage – Craft an Expert Bandage which takes 30 seconds to apply to a wound and will restore 30 Life Points over the next 10 minutes. Only one Bandage may be applied to a target at a time and any strenuous activity during the 10-minute time will negate all healing done by the Bandage. Production Cost: 12PP

Poultice I – This poultice takes 15 minutes to take affect and after that time reduces any Toxin or Disease in the target's system by the 1 level. While the Poultice is applied, any Toxins do not cause damage. Production Cost: 12PP

### Tier 4:

Expert Healing Salve – This Salve takes 10 seconds to apply and heals 30 Life Points over the next 10 minutes. A Healing Salve can be applied to a Bandage prior to applying the Bandage and both the Healing Salve and Bandage work simultaneously. Only one Salve may be applied to a target at one time. Production Cost: 16PP

Lesser Skill Tea – When brewed (makes four cups) this Tea will restore a single use of a Basic Skill to the individual who drinks it. May only benefit from one cup out of each brewing of this Tea. You can only benefit from a single Skill Tea/re-pop, no matter which level of the Tea you consume, only one of them will affect you. Production Cost: 32PP

### Tier 5:

Greater Cooking Herb – This Cooking Herb can be mixed into 5 servings of food. Each serving of that food will now restore 50 Life Points (must actually prepare and serve a food item). Production Cost: 20PP

Poultice II – This Poultice takes 15 minutes to take affect and after that time reduces any Toxin or Disease in the target's system by 2 levels. While the Poultice is applied, any Toxins do not cause damage. Production Cost: 20PP

#### Tier 6:

Candle of Minor Restoration – Burning this Candle for 15 minutes will restore one point of drained Life or Strength to anyone resting within 10' of the Candle for the full 15-minute duration. Once used the Candle's restorative powers are expended and it is just a normal Candle. Production Cost: 36PP

Mana Tea – When brewed (makes four cups) this Tea will restore five mana to a mage after drinking a cup. The mage may not exceed their maximum spell point capacity and may only benefit from one cup out of each brewing of this Tea. Production Cost: 48PP

Master Bandage – Craft a Master Bandage which takes 30 seconds to apply to a wound and will restore 60 Life Points over the next 10 minutes. Only one Bandage may be applied to a target at a time and any strenuous activity during the 10-minute time will negate all healing done by the Bandage. Production Cost: 24PP

# Tier 7:

Master Healing Salve – This Salve takes 10 seconds to apply and heals 60 Life Points over the next 10 minutes. A Healing Salve can be applied to a Bandage prior to applying the Bandage and both the Healing Salve and Bandage work simultaneously. Only one Salve may be applied to a target at one time. Production Cost: 28PP

Skill Tea – When brewed (makes four cups) this Tea will restore a single use of a Master skill to the individual who drinks it. May only benefit from one cup out of each brewing of this Tea. You can only benefit from a single Skill Tea/re-pop, no matter which level of the Tea you consume, only one of them will affect you. Production Cost: 56PP

# Tier 8:

Herb of Protection – This cooking Herb can be mixed into 5 servings of food. Each serving of that food will grant a Protection Buff Slot to anyone who eats a serving of the food. You may only have one Protection Buff Slot at a time (from either the Herb or a Protection Mage) and the effects last until the next re-pop but can be disenchanted (must actually prepare and serve a food item). Production Cost: 80PP

# Tier 9:

<Element> Root Tea – When brewed (makes four cups) this Tea will allow anyone who drinks a cup of it to cast all spells from that specific Element for one less spell point (minimum one) for the re-pop. This Tea does occupy a Buff Slot and the effects can be disenchanted. This Tea does not stack with itself. You must choose the Element of the Tea during the brewing process and may only benefit from one cup of each brewing of this Tea. Production Cost: 72PP

### **Tier 10:**

Candle of Life Restoration – Burning this Candle for 15 minutes will restore all drained Life Points to anyone resting within the same room as the candle for the full 15 minutes. Once used the Candle's restorative powers are expended and it is just a normal Candle. Production Cost: 100PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Candle of Strength Restoration – Burning this candle for 15 minutes will restore all drained Strength points to anyone resting within the same room as the Candle for the full 15 minutes. Once used the Candle's restorative powers are expended and it is just a normal Candle. Production Cost: 100PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Grand Master Bandage – Craft a Grand Master Bandage which takes 30 seconds to apply and after 10 minutes of uninterrupted rest heals the target of all standard wounds. Only one Bandage may be applied to a target at a time and any strenuous activity during the 10-minute time will negate all healing done by the Bandage. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Grand Master Salve – This Salve takes 10 seconds to apply and triples the healing done by the Bandage. If applied to a Grand Master Bandage that Bandage now also heals all Drain effects. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

Greater Skill Tea – When brewed (makes four cups) this Tea will restore a single use of ANY skill to the individual who drinks it. May only benefit from one cup out of each brewing of this Tea. You can only benefit from a single skill Tea/re-pop, no matter which level of the Tea you consume, only one of them will affect you. Production Cost: 80PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

# **Scroll Making**

**Scroll Making** (Water, Requires Read/Write & Read Magic)

Each level of this skill provides 5PP that can be used to craft Scroll Making items.

A scroll is a magical paper that contains everything needed to enact a specific spell. In order to use a scroll you must be able to Read Magic. Using a scroll requires that you have a light with which to read the scroll. You must touch the spell Packet to the scroll, recite the incant on the scroll and you may then deliver the spell. Each level of this skill provides 5PP which can be used to craft scrolls. To create a scroll the following must ALL be true:

- 1. You must have a legal copy of the scroll you wish to create;
- 2. You must have the necessary skill levels to be able to cast the spell (if you are trying to craft a level 5 Fire scroll, but you only possess level 3 Fire Magic, you may not create that scroll even if your Scroll Making skill is level 5 or higher, you simply don't have the working knowledge of how Fire Magic works);
- 3. Your level of Scroll Making must be equal to or higher than the level of the scroll;
- 4. You must expend 4PP for each level of the scroll you are creating;
- 5. If the recipe is level 10 expendable or higher it requires the expenditure of one Rare material; and
- 6. A Production Marshal must witness the crafting of the item and initial your temp tag.

Transcribe (Expert one-shot, Scroll Making) – You have now advanced your abilities with crafting scrolls to such a level that you are able to place a scroll that is not currently in a Spell Book into a Spell Book so that it may be used by a mage to cast that specific spell if they have the appropriate skills. While it does not have a material cost to Transcribe a scroll into a Spell Book you must do the following:

- 1. You must first have a legal copy of the scroll you wish to Transcribe;
- 2. You must tape that scroll onto a page of the Spell Book you wish to place it in;
- 3. You must expend 1PP/level of the scroll you are Transcribing; and
- 4. A Production Marshal must initial the Transcription on the page in the Spell Book that the scroll was placed.

Master Scroll Maker (Master one-shot, Scroll Making) – You have now advanced your knowledge of Scroll Making so that you are no longer required to be able to cast the spell of the scroll you wish to copy in order to create a scroll of it. You must still have the appropriate level of Scroll Making for the crafting and this ability only applies to Earth, Air, Fire and Water spell scrolls. If you wish to create a level 5 Fire scroll, but you only possess level 3 Fire Magic you may still create that scroll so long as your level of Scroll Making is equal to or greater than the level of the scroll.

Ritual Crafting (Grand Master one-shot, Scroll Making) – You have advanced your abilities as a Scroll Maker to such a degree that you are not only able to copy Ritual scrolls, but you may also create Ritual scrolls.

In order to copy a Ritual scroll all of the following must occur:

- 1. You must have a legal copy of the Ritual scroll you wish to copy;
- 2. You must expend 5PP/level of the Ritual scroll;
- 3. You must expend one Exotic component/2 levels of the Ritual scroll;
- 4. You must expend one Rare component/level of the Ritual scroll;
- 5. You must expend Basic components equal to those needed for casting the Ritual scroll;
- 6. A Production Marshal must witness the Ritual copy and initial the newly-created scroll (temp tag); and
- 7. The Ritual scroll created will possess one charge. At the time of crafting additional PP equal to the base cost may be spent to grant the scroll extra uses up to a maximum of five uses. For example, Vaellar wishes to copy a level 1 Ritual scroll that takes three blue components to cast. He notifies a Production Marshal that he wishes to copy a Ritual scroll. The Production Marshal acknowledges this, checks that the scroll he is copying from is legit and that he has all the required components and that they are deposited in the crafting bin, asks how many charges he wishes to create and then tells him he may begin. After spending the required time for the crafting he takes the temp tag to the Production Marshal and has them initial it. At the next event Vaellar attends he takes the temp tag to Logistics and has them print out a full copy of the Ritual scroll for him and place the appropriate number of uses boxes on the scroll.

In order to create a Ritual scroll the following must occur:

- 1. This process should take place at Logistics whenever possible to avoid disrupting the game;
- 2. You must know of the Ritual you wish to create the scroll for and have the required research notes (usually gained through the Lore skill). Just having seen the Ritual cast is not the same as having the notes on the Ritual (however, it would be enough to start looking for the notes);
- 3. You must expend 10PP/level of the Ritual scroll you are creating;
- 4. You must expend one Exotic component/level of the Ritual scroll you are creating;
- 5. You must expend two Rare components/level of the Ritual scroll you are creating;
- 6. The newly-crafted Ritual scroll will possess one charge. At the time of crafting additional PP equal to the base cost may be spent to grant the scroll extra uses up to a maximum of five uses. For example, a level 1 scroll costs 10PP/use, a level 2 costs 20PP/charge, etc.; and
- 7. A GM and a Production Marshal must initial the newly-crafted Ritual scroll.

# **Smithing**

**Smithing** (Fire) – Each level of this skill provides 5PP that can be used to craft weapons, Armor and Smithing items.

As a smith you have the following abilities available to you:

- You may take an uninterrupted 100-count and reset a suit of physical Armor to full value. If you take any other action, use any other skill, or take any effect/damage (even beneficial) during this count you are interrupted and must start over again. You may use this skill upon any physical suit of Armor (Light or Heavy), but may not be used on Spell or Racial Armors unless that skill specifically states that you can.
- You can determine how damaged a friendly target's Armor is by asking, "How damaged is your Armor?"
- Restore Shattered Weapon You can Restore a Shattered Weapon. To do this it must be a weapon that you are capable of crafting to begin with, you must spend ½ the PP it took to craft the weapon originally and this process does not restore any magic or additional effects the weapon may contain unless you also possess the ability to replace those in which case ½ the total PP of those effects must also be spent.

To craft an item with Smithing all of the following must be true:

- 1. You must have a copy of the recipe for the item you wish to create;
- 2. You must have a phys rep for the item;
- 3. Your Smithing skill must be equal to or higher than the level of the recipe you are crafting;
- 4. You must have all necessary components required by the recipe;
- 5. If the recipe is a level 10 expendable or higher it requires the expenditure of one Rare material:
- 6. Permanent items will have different material requirements based on the recipe; and
- 7. A Production Marshal must witness the crafting of the item and initial your temp tag.

Weapon/Armor Breakdown (Expert one-shot, Smithing) – An Expert smith may now breakdown weapons for a single Red Basic material, this breakdown is multiplied by the quality level of the item. Only tagged items which the plot team place into game can be broken down in this fashion. For example, if you defeat two dozen bandits who were wielding swords and shields, but the plot team does not tag those items you are not allowed to simply collect 48 red materials.

Resist Shatter (Expert one-shot, Smithing) – With this skill a smith can add Resist Shatters to an item per the following rules;

- An item may not have more than five total Resist Shatters.
- The number of Resist Shatters on an item may not exceed ½ your level of Smithing rounded down.
- The cost to add a Resist Shatter to an item is pyramidal with a base cost of 5PP. So adding the 1<sup>st</sup> costs 5PP, adding a 2<sup>nd</sup> costs 20PP, adding a 3<sup>rd</sup> costs 50PP, adding a 4<sup>th</sup> costs 100PP and adding the 5<sup>th</sup> costs 175PP.
- Resist Shatters refresh themselves each re-pop.

Improved Breakdown (Master one-shot, Smithing) – A Master smith now gains more materials from breaking down weapons/armor and can break them down for two red sticks/item, this breakdown is multiplied by the quality level of the item.

Gem Forging (Grand Master one-shot, Smithing) – Allows a Grand Master smith to forge specific gems into Weapons and Armor granting those items magical properties.

Forging a Gem into an item is detailed below:

| Gem      | Octagon (1) | Teardrop (2) | Circle (3) | Element/Magic |
|----------|-------------|--------------|------------|---------------|
| Amber    | 100         | 200          | 300        | Earth         |
| Spinal   | 100         | 200          | 300        | Destruction   |
| Amethyst | 100         | 200          | 300        | Dream         |
| Topaz    | 100         | 200          | 300        | Air           |
| Ruby     | 100         | 200          | 300        | Fire          |
| Sapphire | 100         | 200          | 300        | Water         |
| Emerald  | 100         | 200          | 300        | Protection    |
| Diamond  | 100         | 200          | 300        | Radiance      |

Any gem inset into an item occupies 1, 2 or 3 Enchantment Slots. This is listed as the number next to the shape of the gem in the above table. The numbers in the columns are how many PP the smith must spend to inset the gem. Setting a gem requires one Exotic material per use the gem set into an item allows each re-pop (1, 2 or 3). You can only set one color of gem into any weapon or suit of armor at a time. Example: only a single cut of Amber, single cut of Spinal, single cut of Amethyst, etc...

Amber – Placed in a weapon, allows it to swing for Earth damage for a combat 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Amber – Placed in Armor, grants Resist Earth 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Spinal – Placed in a weapon, grants 100 Slay 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Spinal – Placed in Armor, grants Resist Destruction 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Amethyst – Placed in a weapon, allows Sleep Strike 1, 2 or 3/re-pop (per the skill)

Amethyst – Placed in Armor, grants Resist Dream/Nightmare 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Topaz – Placed in a weapon, allows it to swing for Air damage for a combat 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Topaz – Placed in Armor, grants Resist Air 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Ruby – Placed in a weapon, allows it to swing for Fire damage for a combat 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Ruby – Placed in Armor, grants Resist Fire 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Sapphire – Placed in a weapon, allows it to swing for Water damage for a combat 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Sapphire – Placed in Armor, grants Resist Water 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Emerald – Placed in a weapon, allows it to Parry 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Emerald – Placed in Armor, grants +20 armor points, +40 armor points, or +60 armor points

Diamond – Placed in a weapon, allows it to swing for Magic damage for a combat 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

Diamond - Placed in Armor, grants Resist Magic 1, 2 or 3/re-pop

### Tier 1:

Basic Manacles/Chain – Craft a set of Manacles that require 3 Strength or greater to break free from. Production Cost: 25PP

Craft Basic Armor – Craft a suit of Basic-quality Light or Heavy Armor. Production Cost: 50PP

Craft Great Weapon – Craft a Basic-quality Great Weapon such as a Great Bow or a Great Sword. Production Cost: 25PP

Craft Basic Long Weapon – Craft a Basic-quality Long Weapon such as a Long Hammer, a Long Sword or a Staff. Production Cost: 15PP

Craft Basic Shield - Craft a Basic-quality Shield or Buckler. Production Cost: 25PP

Craft Basic Short Weapon – Craft a Basic-quality Short Weapon such as a Short Axe or Short Sword. Production Cost: 10PP

Craft Basic Small Weapon – Craft a Basic-quality Small Weapon such as a Dagger or Club. Production Cost: 5PP

Enchantable I – Adds one Enchantment Slot to an item when crafted. To add this effect post-crafting requires the same PP in Smithing as well as an equal amount of Gem Dust. An item only benefits from the highest-rank Enchantable effect placed upon it. Production Cost: 5PP

### Tier 2:

Armor Patch I – This armor kit takes five seconds to apply and repairs 20 points of Armor. Production Cost: 8PP

Balancing Stone I – Craft an Expert-quality Balancing Stone. After applying a Balancing Stone to a blunt weapon (30 seconds) the weapon's quality bonus is replaced with that of the stone, if the stone is higher, for the next combat. Production Cost: 8PP

Sharpening Stone I – Craft an Expert-quality Sharpening Stone. After sharpening an edged weapon with this stone for 30 seconds the weapon's quality bonus is replaced with that of the stone, if the stone is higher, for the next combat. Production Cost: 8PP

### Tier 3:

Craft Expert Great Weapon – Craft an Expert-quality Great Weapon such as a Great Bow or a Great Sword. Production Cost: 125PP

Craft Expert Long Weapon – Craft an Expert-quality Long Weapon such as a Long Hammer, a Long Sword or a Staff. Production Cost: 75PP

Craft Expert Shield - Craft an Expert-quality Shield or Buckler. Production Cost: 125PP

Craft Expert Short Weapon – Craft an Expert-quality Short Weapon such as a Short Axe or Short Sword. Production Cost: 50PP

Craft Expert Small Weapon – Craft an Expert-quality Small Weapon such as a Dagger or Club. Production Cost: 25PP

Craft Expert Armor – Craft an Expert-quality suit of Light or Heavy armor. Production Cost: 250PP

Enchantable II – Adds two Enchantment Slots to an item when crafted. To add this effect post-crafting requires the same PP in Smithing as well as an equal amount of Gem Dust. An item only benefits from the highest-rank Enchantable effect placed upon it. Production Cost: 20PP

Expert Manacles/Chains – Craft a set of manacles that require 6 Strength or greater to break free from. Production Cost: 75PP

Expert Shield Brace – After applying this bracing to a shield for 30 seconds the shield's quality bonus is replaced with that of the brace, if the brace is higher, for the next combat. Production Cost: 12PP

#### Tier 4:

Alchemy Vein I – Adds a single Alchemy Vein to a weapon. An Alchemy Vein stores a weapon paste and allows that paste to be activated/used instantly while wielding the weapon. A weapon only benefits from the highest level Alchemy Vein recipe applied to it.

Also requires a 30 second fill time to load a poison into the vein. Production Cost: 50PP & the expenditure of one Exotic material.

Craft Expert Arrows/Bolts – Craft 20 Expert-quality Arrows or Bolts. Once fired, Arrows/Bolts are consumed. Production Cost: 16PP

Silver Weapon – Adds a Silver coating to a weapon. The cost to do this is ½ the original cost of creating the weapon (so Expert-, Master- and Grand Master-quality weapons cost more to Silver) and 1 pemb per PP spent and this changes the weapon's damage from Edge or Blunt to Silver. Production Cost: varies, see above + pemb cost

Slay Stone – After sharpening an edged weapon with this stone for 30 seconds the weapon's next attack is changed to 100 Slay. Production Cost: 16PP

# Tier 5:

Armor Patch II – This Armor kit takes five seconds to apply and repairs 40 points of Armor. Production Cost: 20PP

Balancing Stone II – Create a Master-quality Balancing Stone. After applying a Balancing Stone to a blunt weapon (30 seconds) the weapon's quality bonus is replaced with that of the stone, if the stone is higher, for the next combat. Production Cost: 20PP

Enchantable III – Adds three Enchantment Slots to an item when crafted. To add this effect post-crafting requires the same PP in Smithing as well as an equal amount of Gem Dust. An item only benefits from the highest-rank Enchantable effect placed upon it. Production Cost: 50PP

Master Shield Brace – After applying this bracing to a shield for 30 seconds the shield's quality bonus is replaced with the quality of the brace, if the brace is higher, for the next combat. Production Cost: 20PP

Sharpening Stone II – Craft a Master-quality Sharpening Stone. After sharpening an edged weapon with this stone for 30 seconds the weapon's quality bonus is replaced with that of the stone, if the stone is higher, for the next combat. Production Cost: 20PP

# Tier 6:

Craft Master Armor – Craft a Master-quality suit of Light or Heavy Armor. Production Cost: 500PP & the expenditure of two Exotic materials.

Craft Master Great Weapon – Craft a Master-quality Great Weapon such as a Great Bow or a Great Sword. Production Cost: 250PP & the expenditure of two Exotic materials.

Craft Master Long Weapon – Craft a Master-quality Long Weapon such as a Long Hammer, a Long Sword or a Staff. Production Cost: 150PP & the expenditure of two Exotic materials.

Craft Master Shield – Craft a Master-quality Shield or Buckler. Production Cost: 250PP & the expenditure of two Exotic materials.

Craft Master Short Weapon – Craft a Master-quality Short Weapon such as a Short Axe or Short Sword. Production Cost: 100PP & the expenditure of two Exotic materials.

Craft Master Small Weapon – Craft a Master-quality Small Weapon such as a Dagger or Club. Production Cost: 50PP & the expenditure of two Exotic materials.

Master Manacles/Chain – Craft a set of manacles that require 10 Strength or greater to break free from. Production Cost: 150PP & the expenditure of two Exotic materials.

Vorpal Stone I – After sharpening an edged weapon with this stone for 30 seconds the weapon's damage for the next two attacks is changed to Vorpal. Production Cost: 24PP

### Tier 7:

Armor Patch III – This armor kit takes five seconds to apply and repairs 60 points of Armor. Production Cost: 28PP

Craft Master Arrows/Bolts – Create 20 Master-quality Arrows or Bolts. Once fired, Arrows/Bolts are consumed. Production Cost: 28PP

Enchantable IV – Adds four Enchantment Slots to an item when crafted. To add this effect post-crafting requires the same PP in Smithing as well as an equal amount of Gem Dust. An item only benefits from the highest-rank Enchantable effect placed upon it. Production Cost: 100PP

Pinning Arrow – Craft a single Arrow that causes a Pin effect when fired. Production Cost: 28PP

### Tier 8:

Alchemy Vein II – Adds two Alchemy Veins to a weapon. An Alchemy Vein stores a weapon paste and allows that paste to be activated/used instantly while wielding the weapon. A weapon only benefits from the highest-level Alchemy Vein recipe applied to it. Also requires a 30 second fill time to load the poison. Production Cost: 100PP & the expenditure of two Exotic materials.

Balancing Stone III – Create a Grand Master-quality Balancing Stone. After applying a Balancing Stone to a blunt weapon (30 seconds) the weapon's quality bonus is replaced with that of the stone, if the stone is higher, for the next combat. Production Cost: 32PP

Grand Master Shield Brace – After applying this bracing to a shield for 30 seconds the shield's quality bonus is replaced with that of the brace, if the brace is higher, for the next combat. Production Cost: 32PP

Sharpening Stone III – Create a Grand Master-quality Sharpening Stone. After sharpening an edged weapon with this stone for 30 seconds the weapon's quality bonus is

replaced with that of the stone, if the stone is higher, for the next combat. Production Cost: 32PP

Vorpal Stone II – After sharpening an edged weapon with this stone for 30 seconds the weapon's damage for the next four attacks are changed to Vorpal. Production Cost: 32PP

# Tier 9:

Armor Patch IV – This armor kit takes five seconds to apply and repairs 80 points of Armor. Production Cost: 36PP

Crushing Arrow – Create a single Arrow that deals Crush damage when fired. Production Cost: 36PP

Resist Physical Patch – This patch takes 30 seconds to apply to a suit of Armor and grants a single Resist Physical during the re-pop to the armor wearer. May only have one of these patches on a suit of armor at a time. Production Cost: 36PP

# **Tier 10:**

Alchemy Vein III – Adds three Alchemy Veins to a weapon. An Alchemy Vein stores a weapon paste and allows that paste to be activated/used instantly while wielding the weapon. A weapon only benefits from the highest-level Alchemy Vein recipe applied to it. Production Cost: 150PP & the expenditure of three Exotic materials.

Craft Grand Master Armor – Craft a Grand Master-quality suit of Light or Heavy Armor. Production Cost: 750PP & the expenditure of three Exotic materials.

Craft Grand Master Arrows/Bolts – Craft 20 Grand Master-quality Arrows or Bolts. Once fired, Arrows/Bolts are consumed. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material.

Craft Grand Master Great Weapon – Craft a Grand Master-quality Great Weapon such as a Great Bow or Great Sword. Production Cost: 375PP & the expenditure of three Exotic materials.

Craft Grand Master Long Weapon – Craft a Grand Master-quality Long Weapon such as a Long Hammer, a Long Sword or a Staff. Production Cost: 225PP & the expenditure of three Exotic materials.

Craft Grand Master Shield – Craft a Grand Master-quality Shield or Buckler. Production Cost: 375PP & the expenditure of three Exotic materials.

Craft Grand Master Short Weapon – Craft a Grand Master-quality Short Weapon such as a Short Axe or Short Sword. Production Cost: 150PP & the expenditure of three Exotic materials.

Craft Grand Master Small Weapon – Craft a Grand Master-quality Small Weapon such as a Dagger or Club. Production Cost: 75PP & the expenditure of three Exotic materials.

Enchantable V – Adds five Enchantment Slots to an item when crafted. To add this effect post crafting, requires the same PP in Smithing as well as an equal amount of Gem Dust. An item only benefits from the highest-rank Enchantable effect placed upon it. Production Cost: 175PP

Grand Master Manacles/Chain – Craft a set of manacles that require 15 or greater Strength to break free from. Production Cost: 250PP & the expenditure of three Exotic materials.

Vorpal Stone III – After sharpening an edged weapon with this stone for 30 seconds the weapon's damage for the next six attacks is changed to Vorpal. Production Cost: 40PP & the expenditure of one Rare material

# **Spell Weaving**

**Spell Weaving** (Water, Requires Master Sense Magic) – This skill provides 5PP/level that can be used for the crafting of items with magical spell-like abilities. To create such an item all of the following must be true:

- 1. You must be able to cast the spell you wish to enchant the item with and the spell may not be modified in any way;
- 2. You must have a phys rep for the item which you are placing the spell upon;
- 3. The phys rep must have an available Enchantment Slot. All items have a single Enchantment Slot, any additional Slots must be added when the item was created or through specific skills that allow for the addition of Enchantment Slots;
- 4. Your level of Spell Weaving must be equal to or higher than the level of the spell;
- 5. You must expend 4PP/level of the spell you are placing into the item;
- 6. You must take at least 30 seconds/PP spent from this skill in crafting the item;
- 7. If the spell is level 10 or higher and is going into an expendable item it requires the expenditure of one Rare material; and
- 8. A Production Marshal must witness the crafting of the item and initial your temp tag.

To use the item after it is created simply say the word, "Activate" followed by the spell name and effect. So if you create an item that grants a Resist Fire to use this item simply say, "Activate – Grant Resist Fire" and the item is now used up and must be re-enchanted before it can be used again, unless it has multiple Enchantment Slots each with an enchantment upon them.

Enchantable Quality (Expert one-shot) – With this skill a Spell Weaver can add Enchantment Slots to an item per the following rules:

- An item may not have more than six total Enchantment Slots (the base one and up to five additional).
- The number of Enchantment Slots on an item may not exceed ½ your level of Spell Weaving rounded down.
- The cost to add additional Enchantment Slots to an item is pyramidal with a base cost of 5PP. So adding the 2<sup>nd</sup> costs 5PP, adding a 3<sup>rd</sup> costs 15PP, adding a 4<sup>th</sup> costs 30PP, adding a 5<sup>th</sup> costs 50PP, and adding the 6<sup>th</sup> costs 75PP.
- Any enchantments already upon an item that is having additional Enchantment Slots placed upon it may not be called upon until the crafting process is completed.

Craft Re-Usable (Master one-shot) – With this skill a Spell Weaver can now craft an enchantment into an item that will regain its power at each re-pop. To craft such an item all of the following must be true:

- 1. You must be able to cast the spell you wish to enchant the item with and the spell may not be modified in any way;
- 2. You must have a phys rep for the item which you are placing the spell upon;
- 3. The phys rep must have an available Enchantment Slot. All items have a single Enchantment Slot, any additional Slots must be added when the item was created or through specific skills that allow for the addition of Enchantment Slots;
- 4. Your level of Spell Weaving must be equal to or higher than the level of the spell;
- 5. You must expend 25PP/level of the spell you are placing into the item;

- 6. You must expend one Exotic material for items involving spells of Tiers 1-3, two Exotic materials for Tiers 4-6, three Exotic materials for Tiers 7-9 and four Exotic materials for Tier 10;
- 7. You must take at least 30 seconds/PP spent from this skill in crafting the item; and
- 8. A Production Marshal must witness the crafting of the item and initial your temp tag.

Modify Enchantment (Grand Master one-shot) – You may now ignore the first rule of the base Spell Weaving creation and Craft Re-Usable (you must be able to cast the spell you wish to enchant the item with and the spell may not be modified in any way). You are still required to have a scroll of the spell you wish to enchant the item with. If that scroll is not in a Spell Book then the scroll is destroyed in the crafting process. Performing this skill does increase the cost, both in PP and in materials, of all crafted items by 50% rounded up. For example, Crunch commissions a Fireball 1/re-pop from Anya, who does not possess Fire Magic. The normal cost of this production would be 150PP and two Exotic materials. Since Anya does not have the ability to cast level 6 Fire spells, the cost is now 225PP and three Exotic materials to craft the enchantment.

Craft Skill Store Item (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Craft Re-Usable) – You no longer require a spell to craft an item. You may now craft items using your own skills or the skills of others. You cannot Skill Store Path or Racial skills. To craft such an item all of the following must be true:

- 1. You must have a phys rep which you are placing the spell upon;
- 2. The phys rep must have an available Enchantment Slot. All items have a single Enchantment Slot, any additional Slots must be added when the item was created or through specific skills that allow for the addition of Enchantment Slots;
- 3. The skill being placed into the item must be expended three times during the crafting of the item (if the skill is not expendable then it may not be skill stored). It does not need to be expended by the crafter and it does not need to be expended by the same person all three times. You cannot benefit from the skill when storing it;
- 4. You may not Skill Store PP skills, skills without uses or skills with constant effects;
- 5. Crafting this as a re-usable you must spend the following:
  - a. A skill with the requirement of a Basic skill or no skill costs 100PP and one Exotic material
  - A skill with the requirement of an Expert skill costs 200PP and two Exotic materials
  - c. A skill with the requirement of a Master skill costs 300PP and three Exotic materials
  - d. A skill with the requirement of a Grand Master skill costs 400PP and four Exotic materials
- 6. Crafting an expendable skill store requires half of the PP and an equal number of Rare materials instead of Exotic materials as it would take to make a Re-usable. Example: 50pp and one Rare for a Basic, 100pp and two Rares for expert, etc.
- 7. You may not Skill Store any skill that requires more total levels to perform (including all pre-reqs) than your levels of Spell Weaving;
- 8. You (and anyone expending skill for the crafting of this item) must take at least 30 seconds/PP spent from this skill in crafting the item; and
- 9. A Production Marshal must witness the crafting of the item and initial your temp tag.

# **Tinkering**

**Tinkering** (Gnome Racial) – Tinkering is the art of crafting devices of a mechanical nature. Generally speaking these devices are designed to work in conjunction with other items produced by crafters or designed to work in conjunction with specific skills. Tinkered devices can also be used to perform actions that would not normally be possible.

Each level of this skill provides 5PP which can be used for crafting devices per the rules below.

To craft a device all of the following must be true:

- 1. You must have a copy of the Tinkering recipe for the device you wish to create;
- 2. You must have an appropriate phys rep for the device;
- 3. Your level of Tinkering must be equal to or higher than the recipe level;
- 4. If the recipe is a level 10 expendable or higher it requires the expenditure of one Rare material;
- 5. Permanent items will have different material requirements based on the recipe; and
- 6. A Production Marshal must witness the crafting of the item and initial your temp tag.

Below is a list of recipes for Tinkering, a description of what the item does, a PP cost to produce the item and any special materials needed.

# **Tinkering Recipes**

### Tier 1:

Basic Lock Picks (Single use) – Counters the first Resist to your lock picking attempt on a lock. Production Cost: 4PP

Craft (Alchemy, Gem Craft, Smithing, etc.) Tools – Construct tools that enhance the ability to craft items of a particular toolset. Each tool crafted adds 1PP value to a lab. Production Cost: 10PP/tool

Lock – Craft a lock up to your level of Tinkering. Production Cost: 10PP/level of the lock crafted

### Tier 2:

Mechanized Arrow Enhancer (Single-Use) – Attaches to an arrow improving the accuracy when fired. Allows an archer to *re-throw* an arrow that misses all targets. Production Cost: 8PP

Potion Injector (Single-Use) – Allows an ingested healing Potion to be Injected directly into the blood stream instead of drank, requiring only half the Potion in order to receive the full effect. Production Cost: 8PP

Slicky Slick (Single Use) – A vial of slippery, oily substance which can be thrown at a target making it difficult for them to move quickly. Causes a "Physical Slick" effect. Production Cost: 8PP

Toxin Injector (Single-Use) – Allows the Injection of a liquid Toxin into an immobilized target. Since the Toxin is going directly into the blood stream the effect of the Toxin is increased by +1 level (Toxin 2 becomes Toxin 3 for example). Production Cost: 8PP

### Tier 3:

Expert Lock Picks – Grants +1 level when determining the max level of lock that you are able to pick. Production Cost: 100PP

G.P.I. (Gnomish Pursuit Inhibitor) (Single-Use) – A ball of sticky goo which can be thrown at a target and "Physical Pin" them. Production Cost: 12PP

Gnomish Deflector (Single-Use) – This device must be attuned to one of the four basic Elements. It will then allow the user to resist that type of damage one time. Production Cost: 12PP

Lesser Element Channeler (Single-Use) – Allows a user to channel raw Mana into the form of a weapon. Each point of Mana spent in this fashion results in one point of Elemental damage that the weapon deals (max of five points). The damage dealt by this weapon is unmodifiable by any means, lasts for one combat and may not be changed once chosen. Production Cost: 12PP

Puzzle Lock I – Modify a lock so that it is harder to pick. For each level of Puzzle Lock the lock gains the ability to resist two pick lock attempts/re-pop. Production Cost: 75PP + cost of the original lock

### Tier 4:

Archery Scope I – Permanently attaches a Scope to a bow or crossbow that allows the user to fire projectiles a certain number of times/re-pop with extra accuracy allowing the archer to *re-throw* an arrow that misses all targets. This device works a number of times/re-pop equal to its level. Production Cost: 100PP & requires the expenditure of one Exotic material

D.D.O.M. (Don't Die On Me) (Single-Use) – A specially-crafted material used in the production of bandages which halves the time it takes for the bandage to take effect. The device takes 30 seconds to apply to a bandage and once added may not be moved, but can be applied prior to using the bandage. Production Cost: 16PP

Gnomish Trade Skill Enhancer (Single Use) – This device must be crafted for a specific Trade skill. When used it increases the value gain through the use of that Trade skill by +3 Levels. PP: 16PP

# Tier 5:

Disguise Kit (Single Use) – This device allows for a single-use Disguise. You may not Disguise yourself as a specific person and you may not establish a full persona with this kit. This Disguise lasts for one scene. Applying the Disguise requires a costume change. Production Cost: 20PP

Gnomish Light Emitter (Single-Use) – A device which projects a beam of light outward and enhances vision in the dark (must provide phys rep). Production Cost: 20PP.

Gnomish Magical Accuracy Enhancer (Single-Use) – This device allows a mage to recast a single spell if they completely miss the target with the Packet. To use this device they simply call, "Overcast – <spell name and effect>" and throw a second Packet. Production Cost: 20PP

R.A.E.D (Re-Assemble Enhancing Device) (Single-Use) – This device will take 10 of the same type of Basic material and convert them into a single Rare material (converts 10 of a base color stick into a single Orange stick). Production Cost: 20PP

# Tier 6:

Element Channeler (Single-Use) – Allows a user to channel raw Mana into the form of a weapon. Each point of Mana spent in this fashion results in one point of Elemental damage that the weapon deals (max of 10 points). The damage dealt by this weapon is unmodifiable by any means, lasts for one combat and may not be changed once chosen. Production Cost: 24PP

G.T.D. (Gnomish Truth Detector) (Single-Use) – This simple forked rod will vibrate intensely when held by someone who then tells an intentional lie. Production Cost: 24PP

I.D.D.O.M. (Improved Don't Die On Me) (Single-Use) – A much faster-working version of the D.D.O.M., reducing the time for a bandage to take effect down to one minute. The device takes 30 seconds to apply to a bandage and once added may not be moved, but can be applied prior to using the bandage. Production Cost: 24PP

K.I.T (Keeps It Together) – This simple transportation device is useful to taking crafting tools with you. The number of tools which a K.I.T. can hold varies but must be determined when crafting the K.I.T. When combined with a lab the K.I.T. becomes permanently attached. Production Cost: 30PP/tool it will hold

Muscle Enhancer (Single-Use) – Can be activated to rip free from any Pin, Bind or Web effect on a three-count. Production Cost: 24PP

Puzzle Lock II – Modify a lock so that it is harder to pick. For each level of Puzzle Lock the lock gains the ability to resist two pick lock attempts/re-pop. Production Cost: 150PP + cost of the original lock & requires the expenditure of two Exotic materials

### Tier 7:

Archery Scope II – Permanently attaches a Scope to a bow or crossbow that allows the user to fire projectiles a certain number of times/re-pop with extra accuracy allowing the archer to *re-throw* an arrow that misses all targets. This device works a number of times/re-pop equal to its level. Production Cost: 200PP & requires the expenditure of two Exotic materials

G.S.G.D. (Gnomish Sooth Gazing Device) (Single Use) – When used in conjunction with the Soothsaying skill this device improves the results from a single-word answer up to a three-word answer. Production Cost: 28PP

Gnomish Jumper Cables (Single-Use) – Attempts to shock a dead person back to life. The user and the target rock-paper-scissors. If the user wins, the target comes back to life with one Life Point, if there is a tie nothing happens, if the user loses the target suffers the loss of one Vitality. This device requires a teardrop-shaped Topaz in addition to any other materials. Production Cost: 28PP

Gnomish Shielding Rebuilding (Single-Use) – Attaches to the user's gloves and can then be used to refit a Spell Armor up to full value per the base Protection Mage ability. Production Cost: 28PP

Master Lock Picks – Grants +2 levels when determining the max level of lock that you are able to pick. Production Cost: 200PP & requires the expenditure of two Exotic materials

# Tier 8:

G.B.B.M.T. (Gnomish Boom Boom Magic Thingy) (Single-Use) – Can be activated to double the numerical damage of a single spell from the Element the G.B.B.M.T is attuned to. This device requires an octagon-cut gem of the appropriate Element when crafted, in addition to all other materials. Production Cost: 32PP

Gas Mixer (Single-Use) – Converts a number-based gas Toxin into a Lash gas Toxin of the same level -2 (for example, Gas Toxin 6 would become a Lash Gas Toxin 4). Production Cost: 32PP

S.T.R.I.N.G. (Single Time Retain Insure Nobody Gets) (Single-Use) – When attached to a weapon it allows the wielder to retain the weapon when it is disarmed. Production Cost: 32PP

# Tier 9:

G.R.C. (Golem Remote Control) (Single-Use) – Allows a user to take control of a golem. The user must throw the G.R.C. (Packet) at the golem and call, "Charm Enslave – Golem." Unless the golem resists, it is under the user's control for one minute. At the end of that time the golem is considered to be enraged to the user and deals +10 damage against them. Production Cost: 36PP

Puzzle Lock III – Modify a lock so that it is harder to pick. For each level of Puzzle Lock the lock gains the ability to resist two pick lock attempts/re-pop. Production Cost: 225PP + cost of the original lock & requires the expenditure of three Exotic materials

Weapon Accuracy Enhancer (Single-Use) – Device allows the user to re-swing any physical attack which misses their target. They must call, "Haste" before re-swinging the attack. For example, Bob swings a 100 Slay and misses Andy, he then activates his W.E.A by calling, "Haste" and may swing that same 100 Slay a second time. This device may only improve accuracy so much and may only be used once on any single attack. Production Cost: 36PP

# **Tier 10:**

Archery Scope III – Permanently attaches a Scope to a bow or crossbow that allows the user to fire projectiles a certain number of times/re-pop with extra accuracy allowing the archer to *re-throw* an arrow that misses all targets. This device works a number of times/re-pop equal to its level. Production Cost: 300PP & requires the expenditure of three Exotic materials

Gnomish Portal Device (Single Use) – This device can be used to open a Portal to a specific location. When crafting the Portal you must designate the location the Portal goes to and have an item from that location, which is destroyed in the process. The item does not need to have specific value, but must have been in that location for at least one year of time or have a strong connection to that location (GM discretion). Examples might include a stone off the ground, a leaf from a tree, or a piece of hair from the town's Constable. Production Cost: 40PP & requires the expenditure of one Rare material

Gnomish Reconstruction Device (Single-Use) – This device will take five Rare materials or 50 Basic materials and convert them into a single Exotic material. Converts 50 of a Basic-colored stick or five Orange sticks into a single Purple stick. Production Cost: 40PP & requires the expenditure of one Rare material

Golem Control Matrix – Creates a golem body which the owner can control remotely. The PC is granted the full stat card of the golem body in place of their own abilities. Production Cost: Varies based upon the level of the golem created. Each golem type has a separate recipe (roughly 100PP & 1 Exotic material/tier of the golem). In addition each recipe requires a golem body (crafted by a Grand Master Smith) and a golem heart (crafted by a Grand Master Gem Cutter).

Grand Master Lock Picks – Grants +3 levels when determining the max level of lock that you are able to pick. Production Cost: 300PP & requires the expenditure of three Exotic materials

Greater Element Channeler (Single-Use) – Allows a user to channel raw Mana into the form of a weapon. Each point of Mana spent in this fashion results in one point of Elemental damage that the weapon deals (max of 20 points). The damage dealt by this weapon is unmodifiable by any means, lasts for one combat and may not be changed once chosen. Production Cost: 40PP & requires the expenditure of one Rare material

# **Trap Making**

**Trap Making** (Air) – Each level of this skill provides 5PP which can be used to craft Traps. Most Traps once crafted can be moved before being set (common sense applies, you clearly can't move a Pit Trap). Setting a Trap takes 30 seconds of time and once a Trap is set, moving it causes the Trap to trigger.

To create a Trap the following must ALL be true:

- 1. You must have a copy of the recipe for the Trap you wish to create;
- 2. You must have a phys rep for the Trap or immediately place and arm the Trap via the tag created;
- 3. Your Trap Making skill must be equal to or higher than the level of the recipe you are crafting;
- 4. If the recipe is a level 10 expendable or higher it requires the expenditure of one Rare material;
- 5. Permanent items will have different material requirements based on the recipe; and
- 6. A Production Marshal must witness the crafting of the Trap and initial your temp tag.

Trap Stacking (Expert one-shot, Trap Making) – You are now able to craft multiple-effect Traps. These Traps will trigger the same effect multiple times when the Trap is triggered. You may Stack up to ½ your levels of Trap Making into a single Trap. Each effect must be the same, you cannot stack different Traps together. Each effect past the first costs ½ the base cost of the recipe rounded up. For example, you have a recipe to craft a Trap that deals 20 Edge damage for 2PP and you have level 4 Trap Making. You can make a Stacked Trap for 3PP that deals "20 Edge, 20 Edge" when it is set off.

Toxin Trap (Expert one-shot, Trap Making) – You are able to include pastes, diffused gas Toxins and dispersion gas Toxins into your Traps. To add these you must have the Toxin you wish to include and provide that tag to the Production Marshal along with all other materials used in crafting the Trap. You may then note on the Trap tag that it includes the Toxin.

Lash Trap (Master one-shot, Trap Making) – You are able to craft a Trap that will affect a small area, thus adding "Lash" to the Trap's call. The cost to make a Lash Trap is 2x that of the Trap's modified cost. You can combine Trap Stacking and Lash Trap to make a multi-effect Lash Trap but the 2x cost is applied to the cost of the Stacked Trap not the base recipe.

Counter Trap (Master one-shot, Trap Making) – You have now learned how to make Traps that are resistant to disarming. You may increase the difficulty to disarm a Trap up to three times with each additional resist disarm having an increased cost. The first resist disarm requires 10 additional PP, the second one requires 30 additional PP and the third one requires 60 additional PP (so 100 extra PP total). This cost is always added to the final cost after all multipliers.

Un-Resistable Trap (Grand Master one-shot, Trap Making) – You may now craft your Traps so that they are guaranteed to affect anyone who triggers the Trap. This ability is only usable on Traps that contain a numerical damage effect and increase the cost of crafting that Trap x5 (including materials). This Trap may still be disarmed and avoided, but may not be resisted. When triggered, this skill adds the call, "Un-Resistable" to the front of the damage effect. This skill can be used in conjunction with Trap Stacking and Lash Trap, but the x5 increased cost is the last multiplier applied when determining the cost of crafting the trap. It may not be combined with Unavoidable Trap. For example, you decide to use your 20 Edge Trap and make an Un-Resistable version of the Trap. It costs 2PP to craft, so to make it Un-Resistable increases the cost to 10PP. Now when the Trap is triggered it will deal "Un-resistable 20 Edge." You could not place this effect upon a Death Strike Trap since it does not contain a number call. If you placed it upon the same Trap Stacked twice and Lash then the cost would be 2 + 1 (Stacked) =  $3 \times 2$  (Lash) =  $6 \times 10^{-2}$ 5 (Un-Resistable) = 30 and the final call would be, "Un-Resistable - Lash - 20 Edge, 20 Edge." So anyone within 10' would take "20 Edge" twice unless they used an avoidance skill or ability, such as Sidestep, Dodge or Phase.

Unavoidable Trap (Grand Master one-shot) – You may now craft your Traps so that they may not be avoided. This skill is only usable on Traps that contain a numerical damage effect and increase the cost of crafting that Trap by x5 (including materials). This Trap may still be disarmed and resisted, but may not be avoided. When triggered, this skill adds the call, "Unavoidable" to the front of the damage effect. This skill can be used in conjunction with Trap Stacking and Lash Trap, but the x5 increased cost is the last multiplier applied when determining the cost of crafting the Trap. It may not be combined with Un-Resistable Trap. For example, you decide to use your 20 Edge trap and make an Unavoidable version of the Trap. It costs 2PP to craft, so to make it Unavoidable would increase the cost to 10PP. Now when the Trap is triggered it will deal "Unavoidable 20 Edge." You could not place this effect upon a Death Strike Trap since it does not contain a number call. If you placed it upon the same Trap Stacked twice and Lash then the cost would be 2+1 (Stacked) =  $3 \times 2$  (Lash) =  $6 \times 5$  (Unavoidable) = 30 and the final call would be, "Unavoidable – Lash – 20 Edge, 20 Edge." So anyone within 10' of the Trap when triggered would take 20 Edge twice unless they used a resist skill, such as Resist Pain.

# **Trap Making Recipes**

#### Tier 1:

Trip Trap – Create a Trip wire Trap. This causes a "Physical Trip" when triggered that makes the victim drop to one knee for a three-count before standing back up. Production Cost: 4PP

Small Weapon – Create a Trap involving a small weapon that inflicts 20 Edge or 20 Blunt, determined at the time of creation. Production Cost: 4PP

### Tier 2:

Alarm - Create a Trap that shouts, "Alarm" (+1 time/stack). Production Cost: 8PP

Needle – Create a Needle Trap that inflicts "1 Vorpal +Toxin" (requires paste Toxin). Production Cost: 8PP

Small Paralyze – Create a Trap that causes "Physical Paralyze – 1 Minute." Production Cost: 8PP

### Tier 3:

Expert Spell Storing – Create a Trap of Spell Storing that holds up to a Tier 3 spell. Production Cost: 12PP

Oil Slick – Create a Trap that causes heel-to-toe movement for one minute. Call is, "Physical Slick" (+1 minute/stack). Production Cost: 12PP

Small Vorpal Trap – Create a Trap that inflicts "15 Vorpal" damage. Production Cost: 12PP

### Tier 4:

Battering Ram – Create a Trap that hits for "20 Crush – Knockback 4" (add +20 Crush and +4 Knockback/Stack). Production Cost: 16PP

Disarm – Create a Trap that causes a "Disarm" effect that removes ALL weapons on the target. Production Cost: 16PP

Gas – Create a Trap that releases a single Gas Toxin at the target. Production Cost: 16PP

Pin - Create a Trap that inflicts a "Physical Pin" effect. Production Cost: 16PP

Spiked Floor – Create a Trap that inflicts "1 Vorpal/step that is not heel-to-toe" through the area. This trap lasts for a combat/scene once activated. Production Cost: 32PP

# Tier 5:

Bear Trap – Create a Trap that does "5 Vorpal Physical Pin." Once the Pin is removed the target is still under the effects of a "Physical Slick" until fully healed. Production Cost: 20PP

Eye Gouge – Create a Trap that causes a "Physical Weakness" effect (-5 damage). Weakness effect lasts until removed by a Regenerate. Production Cost: 20PP

Large Weapon – Create a Trap involving a large weapon that inflicts 40 Edge or 40 Blunt, determined at the time of creation. Production Cost: 20PP

Small Flesh Lopper - Create a Trap that does "5 Drain Life." Production Cost: 20PP

# Tier 6:

Concealed Pocket – Craft a clothing compartment that conceals an object of a size that would fit in the palm of your hand. Up to 3 pockets can be placed in a single article of clothing. Eligible articles of clothing include a shirt/vest, pants/skirt and a cloak. Production Cost: 100PP & requires the expenditure of one Exotic material

Eviscerate – Create a Trap that inflicts an "Eviscerate" to the target. Production Cost: 24PP

Large Paralyze – Create a Trap that causes "Physical Stun – 10 Seconds." Production Cost: 24PP

Master Spell Storing – Create a Trap of Spell Storing that holds up to a Tier 6 spell. Production Cost: 24PP

### Tier 7:

Cage – Create a Trap that drops a barred wall Cage with 50 structure points, the bars can be bent by someone with a Strength 6 or higher by expending a use of Strength.

Production Cost: 28PP

Large Vorpal - Create a Trap that inflicts "30 Vorpal." Production Cost: 28PP

Limb Snapper – Create a Trap that breaks one of the target's limbs. The target cannot use the limb until a Regenerate effect is applied. Production Cost: 28PP

Ooze Trap – Create a Trap that unleashes an Ooze onto the target causing them to be enveloped. The Ooze has 50 Life Points. Production Cost: 28PP

Sonic Wave – Create a Trap that causes a "Physical Silence" effect in Trap area (lasts two minutes). Production Cost: 28PP

Weapon Breaker - Create a Trap that does "Shatter Weapon." Production Cost: 28PP

### Tier 8:

Concealed Compartment – Craft a concealed compartment inside of a stationary object (compartment size up to one cubic ft./level of Trap Making skill). Production Cost: 100PP & requires the expenditure of one Exotic material

Electrified Floor – Create a Lash Trap that inflicts, "5 Vorpal Air" every five seconds for five minutes to anyone standing within the area of the trap (stacking can either increase the damage or cause it to pulse one second faster/stack). This trap lasts for a combat/scene once activated. Production Cost: 64PP

Transposition – Create a Trap that moves the target up to 10' away. Production Cost: 32PP

#### Tier 9:

Heavy Weapon – Create a Trap that inflicts 100 Edge or 100 Blunt, determined at the time of creation. Production Cost: 36PP

Large Flesh Lopper - Create a Trap that inflicts "10 Drain Life." Production Cost: 36PP

Pit Trap – Create a 10'x10'x10' Pit Trap that does a "Crushing Eviscerate." This is not a portable Trap and must be crafted at the location it is being set. It cannot be made larger. Each stack does another Crushing Eviscerate. This trap is permanent. Production Cost: 100PP & requires the expenditure of one Exotic material

Throat Spike – Create a Trap that inflicts "20 Vorpal AND Physical Silence" until regenerated. Target cannot drink Potions, speak, or cast normal spells until regenerated. Production Cost: 36PP

Web Net - Create a Trap causes a "Physical Web" effect. Production Cost: 36PP

#### **Tier 10:**

Death Strike – Create a Trap that inflicts "Death Strike." Production Cost: 40PP & requires the expenditure of one Rare material

Destruction – Create a Trap that causes a "Physical Destruction" effect. Production Cost: 40PP & requires the expenditure of one Rare material

Evil Twin – Create a Trap that Charms the target to see all their companions as enemies. Target must attack these enemies to the best of their ability. Call is, "Charm – Kill Your Companions to the Best of Your Ability." Production Cost: 40PP & requires the expenditure of one Rare material

Grand Master Spell Storing – Create a Trap of Spell Storing that holds up to a Tier 10 spell. Production Cost: 40PP & requires the expenditure of one Rare material

Heavy Vorpal – Create a Trap that inflicts "60 Vorpal." Production Cost: 40PP & requires the expenditure of one Rare material

# CHAPTER FIVE: MAGIC

Magic is the ability to tap into the cycle of elements, draw that power through you and use it to affect the physical world. With magic, you can summon raw elemental energy and use it to smite your enemies, or use this energy to manipulate the world around you. Those who have this ability are called mages or casters.

Magic—and the ability to control it—comes from the domain of Water. In the Kingdom of Silverthorne, most people hate and fear mages because of the mysticism and power inherent to the magical arts. In general, mages are not allowed to hold positions of power and have a difficult time in political situations.

Each spell is aligned with one of the four elements—Earth, Water, Air, or Fire. A mage may feel an affinity for one of these elements and concentrate on learning spells from that particular element. Someone interested in using spells to overwhelm or destroy opponents might pursue Fire for example.

**The Element Earth: (Opposes Air)** Earth represents a base; it is the foundation for all living things. Earth is associated with life, order, living beings, toughness, but also the inanimate.

**The Element Water: (Opposes Fire)** The nature of Water is to control and purify. Water also represents enhancement, nurturing, or mental prowess.

**The Element Air: (Opposes Earth)** Air is the most chaotic of the elements and is volatile and unpredictable. Air may signify change, chaos, freedom, alteration, sustaining force, quickness, or simply wind.

**The Element Fire: (Opposes Water)** Fire is dynamic and destructive, as well as strong and difficult to control. Fire can be death, destruction, cleansing, consumption, rage, strength, or simply heat.

A mage can only cast spells that they have in their Spell Book. The more spells the PC acquires, the more versatility they have available to them.

Note that the spells in a Spell Book cannot simply be copied with the Read/Write skill. Your PC will need to find someone with the Transcribe skill in order to place a spell scroll into a Spell Book.

Casting a spell is a rather simple matter. In order to cast a spell all of the following must be true:

- 1. You must have the spell in your Spell Book. If you attempt to cast a spell that is not in your Spell Book, the spell will succeed but you will suffer instant, unavoidable, unresistable Death upon doing so:
- 2. You must have an equal to or higher level of that Element's Magic than the spell level;
- 3. You must expend Mana equal to the level of the spell. Certain items/skills may reduce this cost, but the cost may NEVER be reduced below one;
- 4. You must incant your spell (see Spell Incants below);
- 5. You must throw a spell Packet within two seconds on completing your incant; OR
- 6. You must touch the target of your spell with a spell Packet; and
- 7. You must declare your spell effect.

The appropriate amount of mana based on the spell's level must be spent each time a spell is cast and are then gone for that game session (until re-pop).

All spells have a range of either Caster or Packet. If the range is Caster, then that spell may only be cast upon the caster themselves. No ability, skill, or spell can modify the range of a Caster-only spell.

A Packet-based spell means the caster must Touch the target or hit them with a thrown Packet. A target may choose to resist a Touch-cast spell without any skill use unless the spell is designated as Un-Resistable.

Certain skill sets have the ability to modify the range of a spell from Packet to Point. In this case a Packet does not need to be thrown to hit the target; the caster may simply point at the designated target and declare the word, "Point" followed by the spell effect. Point spells are automatically Unavoidable in nature and the target may not use any defense that involves moving out of the way to negate the effect.

Circles and Walls: A caster may only ever have one of these active at a time. These special spells must be clearly marked through the use of a phys rep such as a rope. Once erected they last until: A) the next re-pop, B) they are disenchanted, or C) the caster erects another one.

Spell Incants – C.A.R.P.S. has four basic spell incants based upon the element of the spell. These incants are as follows:

- "By the Quickness of Air ..."
- "By the Might of Earth ..."
- "By the Rage of Fire ..."
- "By the Flow of Water ..."

These incants are then followed by one of the below additions:

- "I call forth ..." (used when casting an offensive spell)
- "I grant ..." (used for casting a protective or enhancing spell on a target)

So examples of these incants would be:

- "By the Might of Earth I call forth, Earth Bolt 100 Earth."
- "By the Might of Earth I grant you, Endurance Gain one use of the Endurance skill."
- "By the Flow of Water I call forth, Charm Pacify."
- "By the Flow of Water I grant you, Ice Armor I 30 Armor."
- "By the Quickness of Air I call forth, Wind Force Knockback 10."
- "By the Quickness of Air I grant you, Detect Traps."
- "By the Rage of Fire I call forth, Fireball Lash 100 Fire."
- "By the Rage of Fire I grant you, Resist Fire."

If you are uncertain which incant to use, please consult a GM or Magic Marshal. You must fully complete your incant before you release your Packet and all spell incants must be spoken in a conversational voice (no whispering incants) and must be understandable. If you make a mistake while incanting a spell your mana are lost and your spell does not take effect.

# **Magic Skills**

| Water Skills      | Туре  | Requirements                                  |
|-------------------|-------|---|
| Air Magic         | skill |   |
| Destruction Magic | skill | Master Air & Fire Magic                       |
| Dream Magic       | skill | Master Air & Water Magic                      |
| Earth Magic       | skill |   |
| Elementalism      | skill | Grand Master Air, Earth, Fire or Water Magic  |
| Fire Magic        | skill |   |
| Mana              | skill |   |
| Protection Magic  | skill | Master Earth & Water Magic                    |
| Radiance Magic    | skill | Master Earth & Fire Magic                     |
| Ritualism         | skill | Master Mana, Air, Earth, Fire AND Water Magic |
| Water Magic       | skill |   |

**Air Magic** (Water) – This skill allows you to cast Air spells up to your level of the Air Magic skill. It also grants you one use/level of Air Magic. You may expend a use of your Air Magic to negate a single instance of falling damage.

Air's Lightning (Expert one-shot, Air Magic) – You may now expend a use of Air Magic to deliver Packet-based Lightning Bolts for a combat. These Lightning Bolts deal unmodified Vorpal Air damage equal to your level of Air Magic or Lightning damage equal to 2x your level of Air Magic (so at level 3 you can do 6 Lightning or 3 Vorpal Air).

Air's Quickness (Master one-shot, Air Magic) – You may expend a use of Air Magic to, "Innate – Blink" per the spell for 0 Mana.

Air's Thunder (Grand Master one-shot, Air Magic) – You may now expend a use of Air Magic to convert one of your damage dealing Air spells into a Lash effect.

**Earth Magic** (Water) – This skill allows you to cast Earth spells up to your level of the Earth Magic skill. It also grants you one use/level of Earth Magic. You may now expend a use of your Earth Magic to create a shield that is of the same quality as your highest named-level of Earth Magic. This shield can be disenchanted, disarmed and shattered like a normal shield. If this shield leaves your hand it immediately dissipates.

Earth Blade (Expert one-shot, Earth Magic) – You may now expend a use of Earth Magic to create a short hammer or club-sized weapon that deals damage equal to your level of Earth Magic. This damage may not be modified in any way.

Earth Heal (Master one-shot, Earth Magic) – You may expend a use of Earth Magic to heal yourself for 50 Life Points.

Earth's Embrace (Grand Master one-shot, Earth Magic) – You may now expend a use of Earth Magic to activate Earth's Embrace and instantly cocoon yourself in a protective barrier of amber. This skill works just like the Protection Mage Stasis ability.

**Fire Magic** (Water) – This skill allows you to cast Fire spells up to your level of the Fire Magic skill. It also grants you one use/level of Fire Magic. You may expend a use of Fire Magic to deliver Packet-based Fire damage for a combat. These Packets deal Fire damage equal to 2x your level of Fire Magic.

Fire Blade (Expert one-shot, Fire Magic) – You may now expend a use of Fire Magic to create a long weapon or smaller weapon made of Fire. This weapon deals unmodified damage equal to your level of Fire Magic. Or you may expend a use to make any weapon you are wielding for a combat deal Fire damage in place of its normal damage.

Fire's Burn (Master one-shot, Fire Magic) – You may expend a use of Fire Magic to innately cast any Fire spell you can normally cast for 0 Mana, but you take un-reducible, un-resistible Vorpal Fire Drain equal to the level of the spell you cast through Fire's Burn.

Fire's Anger (Grand Master one-shot, Fire Magic) – You may now expend a use of Fire Magic when a Fire spell you cast is negated through the use of another skill. When this happens you may call, "Fire Press" for your spell and the target must defend against the spell (or the press) again. This skill may only be used once per spell.

**Mana** (Water, Requires Read Magic) – This skill provides 10 Mana/level which can be used to cast spells from your Spell Book per the rules for casting spells.

**Water Magic** (Water) – This skill allows you to cast Water spells up to your level of the Water Magic skill. It also grants you one use/level of Water Magic. You may expend a use of Water Magic to refit Spell Armor by 100 points on a three-count. To do this you must have contact with the target who has the Spell Armor and call out, "Refit Spell Armor 1, Refit Spell Armor 2, Refit Spell Armor 3 – 100 points."

Water's Peace (Expert one-shot, Water Magic) – You may now expend a use of Water Magic to deliver a Packet-based, "Innate – Ignore." Any creature struck by this should ignore you until you take direct action against them. Note: This skill is not a charm effect and should work on most creatures unless they avoid or resist the effect in some other fashion.

Water's Casting (Master one-shot, Water Magic) – You may expend a use of Water Magic to cast one of your Water spells for 0 Mana.

Water's Barrier (Grand Master one-shot, Water Magic) – You may now expend a use of Water Magic to activate Water's Barrier. This effect does not occupy a Buff Slot, but does take three seconds to form. Water's Barrier fully stops the next spell or attack that would affect you, unless it is delivered through peaceful contact. This means it would fully stop an Assassinate just as much as it would stop a Packet-based Healing effect. It would not stop a Touch-of-Death delivered while casually sitting in the tavern, nor would it stop a Death Toxin if you drank it willingly.

# **Spells**

# Air Spells

### Tier 1:

Air Dart - "25 Air" damage.

Glide – You slowly fall to the ground on a cushion of air, avoiding any damage from falling.

Grant Freedom – Release someone from a movement impairing effect.

Grant Jump – Allows you to jump straight up 10' or across 25'.

Weapon Rune – Air – Enchant a weapon to deal Air damage for a single combat.

### Tier 2:

Grant Glide – Grants a single use of Glide to someone in a General Buff Slot. Glide is used to negate falling damage.

Grant Resist Sleep – Grant a single use of Resist Sleep to someone.

Grant Sidestep – Grant a single use of the Sidestep skill to someone.

Whispering Wind – Send a 20-word message to someone.

Wind Force - "Magic Knockback 10."

# Tier 3:

Air Bolt – "100 Air" damage.

Blink - You instantly Blink for 10 seconds.

Grant Detect Trap – Grants the target the ability to detect the next trap they encounter.

Grant Resist Earth - Grant a single use of Resist Earth to someone.

Levitate – You float 3" above the ground instead of walking. This negates any effect that is caused by stepping on the ground (spiked floor, pool of acid, etc.) and makes the user immune to falling damage. While levitate is active you may not use any skills that require planting your feet such as Storm.

### Tier 4:

Bind – Lock target's arms to their sides while in line-of-sight +10 seconds. Call is, "Magic Bind."

Grant Hide – Grant a single use of the Hide skill to someone.

Shatter Bolt - Single Packet of "100 Magic Shatter Armor."

Shifting Image – Self-only Dodge vs. the next attack. A caster may only have one Shifting Image or one Stone Skin spell active at a time.

Windblast - "50 Air Knockback 10."

# Tier 5:

Air Blast - "150 Air" damage.

Charm Ignore – Causes the target to ignore the caster unless the caster takes a direct action against the target. Call is, "Magic Charm Ignore."

Extend Spell – The spell doubles the duration of the next Blink, Phase, Pass Wall, or Portal spell you use. This spell occupies a General Buff Slot until used.

Grant Blink - Grant a single use of the Blink skill to someone.

Protection from Earth - Grant +10 AC vs. Earth for a combat in an Armor Slot.

### Tier 6:

Grant Avoid Trap – Grants target the ability to avoid the next trap they encounter.

Grant Dodge - Grant a single use of the Dodge skill to someone.

Invisibility – Instantly hides the caster per the Hide skill by calling, "Invisibility" and crossing their arms in front of them. Once Invisible, the caster has five seconds to reach an area that is appropriate to maintain their hidden state per the Hide skill rules.

Pass Wall - Self-only Pass Wall.

Wall of Lightning – Creates a Wall up to 10' long made of Lightning. Anyone passing through the Wall takes, "Unavoidable 50 Vorpal Air." A caster may only have one Wall/Circle active at a time and the Wall must have a phys rep marking its location.

# Tier 7:

Air Bolts – Three consecutive Packets of "100 Air" damage.

Dimensional Ward – Prevents the use of Portals and Pass Walls within the room the spell is cast upon.

Grant Break Free – Grants a single use of the ability to break free from any movementimpairing effect on a three-count.

Grant Phase Armor – Grant the target a 100-point Phase Armor in an Armor Buff Slot. Phase Armor can be used to Phase any attack with a numerical value below the Phase Armor value. Any time Phase Armor is used its value is reduced to zero.

Vorpal Dart - "25 Vorpal Air" damage.

### Tier 8:

Find Concealed – This spell may be cast to reveal any hidden objects or compartments within 10' of the caster.

Grant Pass Wall – Grant a single use of the Pass Wall skill to someone.

Shatter Bolts – Three consecutive Packets of "100 Magic Shatter Armor."

Silence – Target is affected by a "Magic Silence" that lasts for 30 seconds.

Sleep Dart - "Magic Sleep."

# Tier 9:

Air Blasts - Three consecutive Packets of "150 Air" damage.

Circle of Wind – Creates a Circle of powerful Wind up to 10' in diameter. The Circle of Wind prevents all normal movement, ranged attacks and spell Packets from going in or out of the Circle (you can still Blink, Portal, Pass Wall, or Phase into or out of the Circle). A caster may only have one Wall/Circle active at a time and the Circle must have a phys rep marking its location.

Lash Spell – This spell will make the next damage-dealing spell you cast work as a Lash spell. This spell occupies a General Buff Slot until used.

Unseal – This spell will instantly unlock any lock up to level 8.

Vorpal Bolt - "100 Vorpal Air" damage.

# Tier 10:

Confine – Confine target in a powerful magic force by calling, "Magic Confine." Unless this is resisted, the target may not move from the neck down and the only skills the target may use are those with the word "Resist" in them.

Grant Phase - Grant a single use of the Phase skill to someone.

Portal – This spell creates a five-minute Portal per the Air skill by the same name.

Sleep Death - Delivers a Packet-based "Magic Sleep Death" to the target.

Vorpal Blast - "150 Vorpal Air" damage.

# **Earth Spells**

### Tier 1:

Ladder – Forms a 50'-high ladder made of stone.

Shield of Stone – Creates a shield made of Stone and grants the caster the ability to use a shield for the re-pop. This spell occupies an Armor Buff Slot.

Stabilize – Instantly stabilize a target so they are no longer bleeding to death.

Stone Dart - "25 Earth" damage.

Weapon Rune – Earth – Enchant a weapon to deal Earth damage for a single combat.

#### Tier 2:

Grant Endurance – Grant a single use of the Endurance skill to someone.

Grant Resist Disease – Grant a single use of a Resist Disease to someone.

Life Dart – "25 Banish" damage.

Pin – Target is hit by a "Magic Pin" and their left foot is pinned to the ground and may not move while the caster has line-of-sight +5 seconds.

Stone Fist – You may deliver a single Crush attack with a weapon.

### Tier 3:

Cure Wounds - Heals 25 Life Points.

Grant Resist Air – Grant a single use of Resist Air to someone.

Harvest Material – You may cast this spell upon a dead creature. You may then collect one Basic material from an NPC as if you had used the Herbalism skill. This spell may only be cast upon a creature once.

Stone Bolt - "100 Earth" damage.

Weapon Rune – Life – Enchant a weapon to deal Banish damage for a single combat.

#### Tier 4:

Life Bolt - "100 Banish" damage.

Grant Orc Strength – Grants a target level 2 Strength for a combat.

Grant Resist Pain - Grant a single use of the Resist Pain skill to someone.

Protection from Air – Grants +10 AC vs. Air or Lightning attacks in an Armor Buff Slot.

Shield of Bronze – Creates an Expert quality shield made of bronze and grants the caster the ability to use a shield for the re-pop. This spell occupies an Armor Buff Slot.

Stone Skin – Grants the caster a Resist Damage against the next damaging effect that hits them. A caster may only have one Shifting Image or one Stone Skin spell active at a time.

### Tier 5:

Cure Disease/Toxin - Cures a Toxin or Disease up to level 5.

Grant Resist Venom – Grant a single use of Resist Venom which can be used to resist any call with "Toxin", "Venom" or "Poison" in the call.

Grant Rip Free – Grant a single use of the Rip Free skill.

Stone Blast - "150 Earth" damage.

Web – Traps target in a powerful magic net by calling, "Magic Web." Unless resisted, the target may not move from the neck down.

### Tier 6:

Grant Ogre Strength - Grants target level 4 Strength for a combat.

Grant Resist Damage – Grant a single use of the Resist Damage skill to someone.

Life Blast - "150 Banish" damage.

Mend – Heals a target for 50 Life Points.

Wall of Sand – Creates a Wall up to 10' long made of abrasive Sand. Anyone passing through the Wall takes 150 Earth damage. A caster may only have one Wall/Circle active at a time and the Wall must have a phys rep marking its location.

# Tier 7:

Remove Wound – Removes the last numerical damaging affect the target was hit by.

Shield of Iron – Creates a Master quality shield made of iron and grants the caster the ability to use a shield for the re-pop. This spell occupies an Armor Buff Slot.

Stone Bolts - Three consecutive Packets of "100 Earth" damage.

Wall of Life – Creates a Wall up to 10' long made of Life energy. Anyone passing through the Wall takes "150 Banish" damage. A caster may only have one Wall/Circle active at a time and the Wall must have a phys rep marking its location.

#### Tier 8:

Grant Giant Strength - Grants the target level 6 Strength for a combat.

Life Bolts – Three consecutive Packets of "100 Banish" damage.

Paralyze – Delivers a "Magic Paralyze – 5 Minutes" to the target. Unless resisted, the target is paralyzed for five minutes or until they take damage.

Stun Bolt – Delivers a "Magic Stun – 10 Seconds" to the target. Unless resisted, the target is stunned for 10 seconds.

#### Tier 9:

Circle of Life - Creates a Circle of powerful Life energy up to 10' in diameter. The Circle of Life will attempt to destroy any creature that walks through it by causing a "Banish Death" to them each time they walk through the Circle. A caster may only have one Wall/Circle active at a time and the Circle must have a phys rep marking its location.

Earthquake – This spell causes a "Voice-Radius Magic Disenchant Barriers" effect causing all magical Walls, Circles and barriers to suffer a Disenchant effect.

Regenerate – Restores a lost/damaged limb or removes an affliction that is healed by the Regenerate skill.

Shield of Steel - Creates a Grand Master quality shield made of steel and grants the caster the ability to use a shield for the re-pop. This spell occupies an Armor Buff Slot.

Stone Blasts - Three consecutive Packets of "150 Earth" damage.

#### **Tier 10:**

Grant Resist Effect – Grant a single use of the Resist Effect skill to someone.

Imprison – Delivers a "Magic Imprison." Unless resisted, the target is completely incapacitated and may not use any skills. Only the caster of the Imprison spell may affect the target of the Imprison and upon affecting them or five minutes goes by, the Imprison is negated.

Life Blasts – Three consecutive Packets of "150 Banish" damage.

Restore Life – Return a dead individual to life provided the essence is still strong enough. Target losses one Vitality.

Smashing Fist – Caster may deliver a single Smash attack with a melee weapon.

# **Fire Spells**

# Tier 1:

Evoke Fear – Target is overcome by Fear for five seconds and will flee from your presence. Call is, "Magic Fear – 5 Seconds."

Fire Dart - "25 Fire" damage.

Rage – Target of spell is overcome by Rage and deals +5 damage for the next three attacks.

Remove Fear – Cancels Fear effect from the target.

Weapon Rune - Fire - Enchant a weapon to deal Fire damage for a single combat.

#### Tier 2:

Fire's Taunt - "25 Fire - Taunt."

Grant Rage – Grant a single use of the Rage skill to someone.

Grant Resist Fear – Grant a single use of Resist Fear to someone.

Grant Resist Water – Grant a single use of Resist Water to someone.

#### Tier 3:

Fire Bolt - "100 Fire" damage.

Fire Shield I – Grants you a single Fire Shield in an Armor Buff Slot. This spell does not negate damage. When you suffer damage, you may initiate your Fire Shield upon your attacker and deal "100 Fire" to them.

Grant Block - Grant a single use of Block to someone.

Grant Taunt - Grant a single use of Taunt to someone.

#### Tier 4:

Protection from Water – Grants +10 AC vs. Water damage in an Armor Buff Slot.

Releasing Flames – Burns away Slick, Pin, Bind, or Web effect over three seconds, but deals 50 Fire damage to the target in the process.

Shatter Item – Target item up to a large shield in size suffers a single shatter effect. Call is, "Magic Shatter <Target>."

#### Tier 5:

Fire Blast – "150 Fire" damage.

Fire Shield II – Grants you two uses of Fire Shield in an Armor Buff Slot. This spell does not negate any damage. When you suffer damage, you may initiate your Fire Shield upon your attacker and deal "100 Fire" to them.

Grant Slay – Grant a single use of Slay to someone.

#### Tier 6:

Fireball - "Lash 100 Fire" damage.

Grant Parry – Grant a single use of Parry to someone.

Wall of Fire - Creates a Wall up to 10' long made of Fire. Anyone passing through the Wall takes "150 Fire" damage. A caster may only have one Wall/Circle active at a time and the Wall must have a phys rep marking its location.

#### Tier 7:

Eviscerate - "Fire Eviscerate."

Fire Bolts - Three consecutive Packets of "100 Fire" damage.

Fire Shield III – Grants you three uses of Fire Shield in an Armor Buff Slot. This spell does not negate any damage. When you suffer damage, you may initiate your Fire Shield upon your attacker and deal "100 Fire" to them.

Point Spell – Grant yourself the ability to cast a single spell as a Point spell per the Destruction Magic ability. This ability occupies a General Buff Slot until used.

# Tier 8:

Circle of Fire – Creates a Circle of Fire up to 10' in diameter. The Circle of Fire will attempt to destroy any creature that walks through it by causing a "Fire Death" to them each time they walk through the Circle. A caster may only have one Wall/Circle active at a time and the Circle must have a phys rep marking its location.

Grant Eviscerate – Grant a single use of Eviscerate to someone.

Grant Spell Parry – Grant a single use of Spell Parry to someone.

Lava Shield – Grants you a single use of Lava Shield. This spell does not negate any damage. When you suffer damage, you may initiate your Lava Shield upon your attacker and deal "Fire Death" to them.

#### Tier 9:

Death - "Fire Death."

Fire Blasts - Three consecutive Packets of "150 Fire" damage.

Press Spell – Grant yourself one use of Press Spell which is only usable for spells. This spell occupies a General Buff Slot until used. Only one Press Spell may be used on a single spell.

Sunder Armor – Target is affected by a Sunder Armor per the skill. If the target is a golem, they are affected as if by a Death spell.

#### **Tier 10:**

Doom - Three consecutive Packets of "Fire Eviscerate."

Fireballs - Three consecutive "Lash - 100 Fire."

Fire Storm – Initiate a Fire Storm by planting your feet. You may throw consecutive Packets of "100 Fire" until you move your feet, use another skill/spell or are dealt damage.

Grant Press – Grant a single use of the Press skill to someone.

Grant Riposte - Grant a single use of Riposte to someone.

# **Water Spells**

# Tier 1:

Sense Magic – This spell allows the caster to tell if an item or person they are touching possesses any Magic per the Sense Magic skill.

Slick – Target must walk heel-to-toe while the caster is within line-of-sight +10 seconds.

Water Breathing – Grants someone the ability to breathe underwater for the re-pop.

Water Dart - "25 Water" damage.

Weapon Rune – Water – Enchant a weapon to deal Water damage for a single combat.

#### Tier 2:

Grant Modern Language – Grants the target the ability to read a single page of a specific Modern Language per the one-shot Language skill. The Language must be chosen at the time of casting.

Grant Resist Charm – Grant a single use of Resist Charm to someone.

Grant Resist Fire - Grant a single use of Resist Fire to someone.

Magic Dart - "25 Magic" damage.

Portent – You may ask a Yes/No question. This question does not reduce Scry Shields if it encounters them.

#### Tier 3:

Charm Pacify – Target is affected by a "Magic Charm Pacify" and may not take any hostile actions until they are attacked or the combat/scene ends.

Grant Resist Elements – Grant a single use of the Resist Elements skill to someone.

Grant Sense Magic – Grant a single use of the Sense Magic skill to someone.

Ice Armor I – Grant 30 points of Armor to someone in an Armor Buff Slot.

Water Bolt - "100 Water" damage.

#### Tier 4:

Charm Speak Truth – Target is affected by a Charm that causes them to speak the truth to the next question they answer. Call is, "Magic Charm – Speak Truth."

Death Sight – Allows the caster to see the target's last minute before death, through the eyes of the deceased. You must have the skull or eyeball of the target in order to cast this spell.

Magic Bolt - "100 Magic" damage.

Protection from Fire - Grants +10 AC vs. Fire to someone in an Armor Buff Slot.

Slow Toxin – Causes any Toxins affecting the target to be suspended for the scene.

# Tier 5:

Charm Befriend – Target is affected by a "Charm Befriend" and unless resisted considers the caster to be a good friend and trusted confidant.

Grant Read Magic – Grants the target the ability to Read Magic per the one-shot skill for the re-pop.

Imprint Read – Reveals information about an object touched as if the Soothsaying skill had been used upon that specific item. Only items of note or those highly valued by someone tend to have an imprint.

Speak with Mentor – Establishes a two-way communication through a pool of water between the caster and someone who has taught them. This communication lasts up to five minutes. Example; Anya needs to speak with her mentor Vaellar, so she locates a pool of water and activates the spell. The water acts as a conduit and links her telepathically to Vaellar where they can talk for five minutes before the spell ends.

Water Blast - "150 Water" damage.

#### Tier 6:

Grant Resist Magic – Grant a single use of the Resist Magic skill to someone.

Ice Armor II - Grants 60 points of Armor to someone in an Armor Buff Slot.

Magic Blast - "150 Magic" damage.

Wall of Water – Creates a Wall up to 10' long made of Water and Ice. Anyone passing through the wall takes "150 Water" damage. A caster may only have one Wall/Circle active at a time and the Wall must have a phys rep marking its location.

#### Tier 7:

Grant Knowledge – Per the Lore skill, grants the target +1 level of any skill they possess not to exceed level 7.

Ice Prison – The caster may place themselves into a solid block of ice that prevents them from doing anything. The Ice Prison will last until the caster chooses to end it by taking a three-count, or after it has taken a total of 1000 points of damage.

Protection from Elements - Grants +10 AC vs. Elements in an Armor Buff Slot.

Water Bolts – Three consecutive Packets of "100 Water" damage.

#### Tier 8:

Aura of Peace – Caster exudes an aura of pacification, causing a "Lash – Magic Charm Pacify" to target anyone near them.

Circle of Truth – Caster creates a Circle up to 10' in diameter. Anyone within the Circle is affected by a charm every second which prevents them from lying while they are in the Circle. A caster may only have one Wall/Circle active at a time and the Circle must have a phys rep marking its location.

Disenchant - Target is affected per the Disenchant skill. The call is, "Magic Disenchant."

Glimpse – You may ask a single question of a source of calm water. After a short time the water will show you an answer to your question, not to exceed one sentence in length. Does not reduce Scry Shields.

Magic Bolts – Three consecutive Packets of "100 Magic" damage.

#### Tier 9:

Activate Waystone – When this spell is cast upon a Waystone, it activates it, transporting those around it into The Ways.

Boon <Element> – Grants the target a single use of "Boon <Element>" per the Boon Element skill. The Element is chosen by the caster at the time of casting and must be specified from Earth, Air, Fire or Water when cast.

Ice Armor III - Grants 90 points of Armor to someone in an Armor Buff Slot.

Water Blasts – Three consecutive Packets of "150 Water" damage.

Weapon Rune - Magic - Enchant a weapon to deal Magic damage for a single combat.

#### **Tier 10:**

Charm Enslave – Target is affected by a "Magic – Charm Enslave" and they will do anything you command of them.

Grant Reflect Magic – Grant a single use of the Reflect Magic skill to someone in a General Buff Slot.

Ice Armor IV – Grants 100 points of Armor to someone in an Armor Buff Slot.

Inspiration of Water – Target is restored a single use of a single skill chosen at the time of casting. A target may only benefit from a single Inspiration of Water each re-pop.

Magic Blasts – Three consecutive Packets of "150 Magic" damage.

# **Advanced Magics**

**Destruction Magic** (Water, Requires Master Air Magic & Master Fire Magic) – Destruction is a flavor of damage that, unless resisted, places a *de-buff* upon the target causing all damage they take to be doubled.

Each level of this skill grants one use of Destruction Magic.

Destruction Magic can be used to change the damage type of an instant duration offensive spell to Destruction (does not work on weapon runes or other spells that would allow someone to swing for Destruction damage).

Lash (Expert one-shot, Destruction Magic) – You may now expend a use of Destruction Magic to have one of your offensive Fire or Air spells do a Lash.

Echo (Expert one-shot, Destruction Magic) – You may now expend a use of Destruction Magic to have one of your offensive Fire or Air spells grant twice as many Packets. This skill may not be stacked upon itself. So a single Packet spell would become two Packets of that spell for one use of Destruction Magic. If the spell granted three Packets to begin with, this would grant six Packets of that spell. All other rules of the spell still apply (so if the Packets must be used consecutively, that still applies if you have six Packets).

Storm (Master one-shot, Requires Echo) – You may now expend a use of Destruction Magic to enter into a *Spell Storm*. To do this the mage plants both feet and incants a damage-dealing Fire or Air spell. They release the first Packet and may then call just the effect followed by, "Storm" over and over again, until they either; move a foot out of place, take damage, or use another skill. For example, a Fire Bolt Storm would be, "By the Rage of Fire I call forth a Fire Bolt Storm – 100 Fire, Storm – 100 Fire, Storm 100 Fire ..."

Point (Master one-shot, Destruction Magic) – You may now expend a use of Destruction Magic to cast a spell as Point. This ability may not be combined with Storm.

Improved Destruction (Grand Master one-shot, Destruction Magic) – Your Basic ability to convert spells to Destruction no longer requires a use of your Destruction Magic.

Maelstrom of Destruction (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Storm) – When in a Storm you may now expend an additional use of Destruction Magic to move at a slow walk while maintaining the Storm. Any damage will negate the Maelstrom.

**Dream Magic** (Water, Requires Master Water Magic & Master Air Magic) – Each level of this skill grants one use of Dream Magic and it grants you the knowledge necessary to Activate a Waystone. A use of Dream Magic may be expended to Focus cast a spell. Focus casting removes all verbal and somatic components from spells making them useable even when silenced or confined. To Focus cast a spell, instead of performing a normal incant you just say, "Focus – <Spell Effect>."

Dream Shift (Expert one-shot, Dream Magic) – You may now expend a use of Dream Magic to open a portal to the Dreamscape. This skill works exactly like the Portal skill/spell except it goes into the Dreamscape.

Dream Spell (Expert one-shot, Dream Magic) – You may expend a use of Dream Magic to change the damage of an Air or Water spell to Dream.

Full Presence (Master one-shot, Dream Magic) – You may expend a use of Dream Magic to grant yourself full Access to your skills in the dreamscape for the re-pop.

Dream Portal (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Dream Shift) – You may expend a use of Dream Magic to Open Portal within Phantara. This skill works exactly the same as the Portal skill/spell.

Improved Focus Casting (Grand Master one-shot, Dream Magic) – You no longer need to expend a use of Dream Magic to Focus cast your spells.

**Elementalism** (Water, Requires Grand Master Earth, Air, Fire, or Water Magic) – This skill signifies the individual's connection with a specific Elemental Plane and represents not only the level of control they possess over the element but also the level to which they have merged with that element. **You may not purchase this skill if you possess the Ritualism skill.** 

Each of the four types of elementalists are slightly different as designated below.

**NOTE**: You may only purchase the abilities in this skill related to your Elemental form (Earth, Air, Fire, or Water) which is chosen when you first purchase this Skill and the General one-shot at each named level. In order to purchase the Master-level <Element> one-shot you must have the corresponding Expert-level one-shot skill and in order to purchase the Grand Master-level <Element> one-shot you must have the corresponding Master-level one-shot skill (this includes the General one-shots). You may not choose Fire as your Basic form, Earth as your Expert, Water as your Master and Air as your Grand Master. If you choose Fire as your Basic form all your proceeding skill purchases within Elementalism must also be Fire.

Each level of the skill grants one use/re-pop that can be used for abilities within that Elementalism package. This skill does require that the individual physically alter their appearance to demonstrate the level of connection they have with that element. At least one physical alteration must be shown/named level they possess in this skill (Basic, Expert, Master and Grand Master).

All elementalists gain the following abilities at level 1:

• An elementalist gains *Body Weaponry*. This Body Weaponry is represented by either dual short claw-sized phys reps that deal Elemental damage equal to your level of Elementalism skill or a single great claw-sized phys rep that deals 1½x (rounded down) your level of Elementalism skill. So a level 10 Fire elementalist would deal 10 Fire with dual claws or 15 Fire with a single great claw phys rep. This damage can be modified by the Strength skill and damage enhancing buffs, but is not modified by

- the Weapon Damage skill. Body Weaponry may not be disarmed, but is affected by the Sunder Claw skill as the elementalist needs that time to reform the Body Weaponry into a usable condition. Body Weapons do <u>NOT</u> count as claws.
- All Elementalists may also expend one use of skill to perform a Spell Strike of a spell within their Element. To do this, simply attack with your Body Weaponry and instead of making a spell incant, call, "Spell Strike – <spell effect>." Your Body Weaponry then functions as the Packet for the spell.

Elemental Properties (Expert one-shot, Elementalism) – General: You have begun to physically become an Elemental. You gain +50AC vs. damage of your Elemental type (so a Fire elementalist gains +50 AC vs. Fire), you may also expend a use of Elementalism to Resist that element, but you take +10 damage from your opposing element. You also have Planar Asylum <Your Element> in effect upon yourself at all times.

Expert Air Elementalism (Expert one-shot, Requires Elemental Properties) – This one-shot grants you +20 Phase Armor/level of Elementalism. This Armor can be used to negate any single attack up to the value of your Phase Armor. So if you have 100 points of Phase Armor and you are hit for 50 points of damage, you may call, "Phase Armor" and negate the attack, setting your Phase Armor to zero points. You can reset your Phase Armor with an uninterrupted 100-count. You may also expend a use of your Elementalism ability to deal 10x your Elementalism level in damage as Vorpal for a single attack.

Expert Earth Elementalism (Expert one-shot, Requires Elemental Properties) – This one-shot grants you +10 Earth Armor/level of Elementalism. This Armor can be refitted by taking an uninterrupted 100-second count. You may also expend a use of your Elementalism ability to perform an Endurance skill per the Earth skill.

Expert Fire Elementalism (Expert one-shot, Requires Elemental Properties) – This one-shot grants you +10 Fire Armor/level of Elementalism. This Armor can be used to burn an attacker upon suffering damage from them. For example, if you have a 50-point Fire Armor and you get hit for 100 Slay, provided you did not resist the damage you could activate your Fire Armor and call, "Reflect 50 Fire" onto your attacker. This Armor takes an uninterrupted 100-count to reset or you may expend a use of your Elementalism ability to instantly reset your Fire Armor.

Expert Water Elementalism (Expert one-shot, Requires Elemental Properties) – This one-shot grants you +10 Ice Armor/level of Elementalism. This Armor works exactly like the spell of the same name, but does not take up a Buff Slot. You may choose to stack your innate Ice Armor with that of the spell (thus allowing both to be reset at the same time, but also making both susceptible to Disenchant). You may also expend a use of your Elementalism ability to Resist Magic per the skill.

Elemental Form (Master one-shot, Requires Elemental Properties) – General: You are now mostly Elemental in form and as such are immune to all damage from the element of your form. You must still call, "No Effect" when you are struck by this damage type. You also may not hold any spell Buffs from your opposing element (Fire Elementalists can't have Water Buffs). You may expend a use of Elementalism to grant Planar Asylum <Your Element> to a single target for the re-pop.

Elemental Weaponry (Master one-shot, Elementalism) – You may now choose to extend one of your Body Weaponry to long size. You also gain the ability to expend a use of your Elementalism ability to "Lash – Charm Enslave <Element> Elementals."

Master Air Elementalism (Master one-shot, Requires Elemental Form & Expert Air Elementalism) – You have become somewhat insubstantial at all times and take ½ damage from the following damage calls: "Edge," "Blunt," "Claw," "Bite" and "Silver." All other damage calls still deal full damage to you. You may expend a use of your Elementalism ability to upgrade your damage from Air to Vorpal Air for a single combat.

Master Earth Elementalism (Master one-shot, Requires Elemental Form & Expert Earth Elementalism) – You gain +1 AC, +10 Life Points and you may expend a use of Elementalism to upgrade your Elemental Form's Body Weaponry damage from Earth to Earth Crush for a single combat.

Master Fire Elementalism (Master one-shot, Requires Elemental Form & Expert Fire Elementalism) – Your heat and flame have become so intense that when you use your Flame Armor it now reflects double the Armor's value in Fire damage. You may also expend a use of your Elementalism ability to pulse with Fire dealing 10x your level of Elementalism in a Lash effect five times during the combat. If the combat ends before all five uses are expended, any un-used charges are lost.

Master Water Elementalism (Master one-shot, Requires Elemental Form & Expert Water Elementalism) – Your body is less solid in form, being made of Water. You may choose to convert any incoming Edge or Claw damage call into 1 Vorpal by taking it to your Water Form and calling, "Minimal." You gain the innate Water Breathing ability as well as +5 Strength while underwater. You may expend a use of your Elementalism ability to upgrade your damage type from Water to Magic or you may expend a use of your Elementalism to deliver a single, "Spell Strike – Disenchant," per the skill, with your Body Weaponry.

Elemental (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Elemental Form) – General: You are now entirely transformed into an Elemental. As such, you gain Elemental immunities and are unaffected by "Toxin", "Disease" and "Sleep" effects. You are also immune to all non-Elemental Alchemies (and some of those, such as the opposing element) even beneficial ones. Upon death your body instantly dissipates and returns to your home Plane. You lose a point of Vitality upon reforming (which takes 10 minutes) and must then open a Planar Gate back to Phantara. You may expend a use of your Elementalism ability to open a Portal (per the skill) to your Elemental Plane. You may now Spell Strike spells of your element without expending a use of your skill. You also take x2 damage from your opposing element (this replaces the +10 damage from Expert Elementalism).

Grand Master Air Elementalism (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Elemental Form & Master Air Elementalism) – You are now comprised almost completely of Air and may Pass Wall by expending your Phase Armor. If your Phase Armor is not active you may still Pass Wall but suffer an Un-Resistable 10 Vorpal Drain in the process. You may also expend two uses of your Elementalism skill to deliver an "Air Assassinate" attack with your Body Weaponry.

Grand Master Earth Elementalism (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Elemental Form & Master Earth Elementalism) – You gain an additional +2 AC and +20 Life Points (bringing your total up to +3 AC and +30 Life Points). You may expend two uses of your Elementalism skill to deliver an "Earth Smash" attack with your Body Weaponry.

You may also expend a use of your Elementalism to burrow through the ground. You can only burrow through loose dirt, you cannot burrow through rock/stone/minerals/walls. To start burrowing takes a 10-count; this count is interrupted if you perform any action other than burrowing. So if you start to burrow and are hit by a 100 Slay, you may simply take the 100 Slay and continue your count, or if you resist in any way your count is interrupted. While burrowing you must cross your Body Weaponry in front of you at a downward angle and the ONLY thing you may do is move at a slow walk (you may not pick things up, you may not take things with you, you may not establish Circles of Protection). While burrowing you are several feet under the ground and leave a visible trail when moving. To emerge from burrowing takes another 10-count which follows the same rules as starting your burrow. You do not have any extra sensory powers or ability to communicate while burrowing.

Grand Master Fire Elementalism (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Elemental Form & Master Fire Elementalism) – You have become a somewhat uncontrolled source of flame and may now deal your level in Elementalism as Lash Fire damage at will (so at level 10 you can deal Lash 10 Fire at will). You may also expend a use of your Elementalism ability to deliver an, "Fire Eviscerate" effect with your Body Weaponry.

Grand Master Water Elementalism (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Elemental Form & Master Water Elementalism) – You are now the embodiment of Water's power and magic. You gain the following benefits:

- You may Spell Strike any spells that you can cast at will without expending any uses
  of your Elementalism ability;
- You gain your level of Elementalism in bonus Mana (+10 at level 10); and
- You may expend a use of your Elementalism ability to become insubstantial on a
  five-count. While insubstantial you are immune to all damage (except Fire, Magic
  and Destruction) but may not attack in any way. You may Pass Wall through a nonairtight closed entryway without opening the door/window (you can't Pass Wall
  through solid objects like the skill/spell can GM discretion). You may only move at
  a slow walk while unsubstantial and it takes a five-count to regain substantiality (this
  count works just like the Earth Elemental's burrow count).

**Protection Magic** (Water, Requires Master Earth Magic & Master Water Magic) – Each level of this skill grants one use of Protection Magic. It also allows you to refit any Spell Armor that is within a target's Armor Buff Slot. This ability takes an uninterrupted 100-count to use.

You may expend a use of your Protection Magic to grant a Protection Buff Slot to someone. A target may only ever have one Protection Buff Slot, this Slot may be used as either a Toughness or Armor Buff Slot and lasts until re-pop or the target is disenchanted.

Smart Defense (Expert one-shot, Protection Magic) – You may now expend a use of Protection Magic and any defensive spells, skills or abilities that you possess may now be

used at your discretion; even if the spell, skill or ability does not normally allow a choice on when it may be used.

Group Protection (Expert one-shot, Protection Magic) – You may now expend a use of Protection Magic to cast any Earth or Water spells as *Group Spells* thus affecting four targets. All four targets must be in contact with the mage.

Increased Defense (Master one-shot, Requires Smart Defense) – You may now expend a use of Protection Magic when casting a defensive Earth or Water spell into a General Buff Slot. That spell now grants one extra use of the defense that it grants.

Stasis (Master one-shot, Protection Magic) – You may expend a use of your Protection Magic to place an item or a willing person in Stasis. While in Stasis, they are immune to all damaging effects. Stasis lasts until re-pop, until it is disenchanted, or until the individual in Stasis wills it to end.

Armor Storm (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Group Protection) – You may expend a use of your Protection Magic to cast any spell that occupies the Armor or Toughness Buff Slots as a *Storm*. To do this simply plant your feet and cast the spell like normal. You may then call, "Storm" and the spell effect again; thus invoking the spell's power again and again. You may do this until you either move your feet, take a damaging effect, choose to end the spell, or more than 30 seconds goes by without invoking the Storm's power.

Circle of Protection (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Increased Defense) – You may expend a use of your Protection Magic to invoke a Circle of Protection. Once invoked, nothing may pass through the Circle, even through the use of normal Blink or Pass Wall skills and spells. To invoke a Circle of Protection you must place a phys rep of a Circle no larger than 10' diameter on the ground. The mage may grant an individual permission to enter or exit the Circle. This permission lasts for one instance of moving in or out of the Circle or until the target leaves the mage's line-of-sight. To grant permission, the mage must specify the target either by name, by gaze, or by pointing at them and then announce, "May Enter" or, "May Exit." If a Circle of Protection is struck by a Disenchant effect while the creator of the Circle is within it, the creator may call, "Resist" at no cost to themselves. If the creator is not within the Circle or does not call, "Resist", the Disenchant ends the Circle of Protection (please move the phys rep so it is obvious the Circle is not active).

**Radiance Magic** (Water, Requires Master Earth Magic & Master Fire Magic) – Each level of this skill grants one use of Radiance Magic and it allows you to transform the damage type of any offensive Earth or Fire spells to Radiance.

You may expend a use of Radiance Magic to call forth a single weapon made of Radiance energy that deals un-modifiable 2x your level of Radiance Magic in damage. The Radiance weapon lasts for the re-pop unless it leaves your person or is disenchanted.

Radiance Slay (Expert one-shot, Radiance Magic) – You may now expend a use of your Radiance Magic to perform a Radiance Slay (100 Radiance).

Rebirth (Master one-shot, Radiance Magic) – Upon slaying an undead you may expend a use of Radiance Magic and perform a "Lash – 50 Radiance Heal."

Radiance Dance (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Radiance Slay) – You may now expend a use of your Radiance Magic to enter into a Radiance Dance. Once activated this ability allows the mage to swing for 100 Radiance for the combat. This skill ends upon the mage being unable to continue their dance, not attacking for 30 seconds with it, or using another skill.

Radiance Burst (Grand Master one-shot, Requires Rebirth) – Upon completion of a Radiance Dance you may expend a use of Radiance Magic to perform a "Lash – 100 Radiance Heal" centered on yourself.

**Ritualism** (Water, Requires Master Mana, Air, Earth, Fire and Water Magic) – This skill represents a mage's mastery over all four Elements of Magic and the ability to combine all four of those Magics into a Ritual spell. **You may not purchase this skill if you possess the Elementalism skill.** 

A ritualist gains one use of Ritualism/level of skill. These levels can be used to cast Rituals per the following rules:

- 1. A ritualist may cast Rituals equal to or lower than their level of the Ritualism skill;
- 2. A ritualist must have a Ritual scroll for the Ritual they wish to cast;
- 3. A ritualist must follow the directions on the scroll detailing what components are necessary for the Ritual;
- 4. A Ritual takes one minute/level to perform;
- 5. A Ritual takes one use of Ritualism/level of the Ritual (unless using Dark Territory);
- 6. A Magic Marshal or GM must be present for the Ritual; and
- 7. If casting in Dark Territory, a GM must be notified prior to starting the Ritual.

# **How to Cast a simple Ritual**

To cast a Ritual you begin by gathering your components, the Ritual scroll and the target of the Ritual. The Ritual scroll must be visible at all times while Ritual casting. The Magic Marshal will verify that all components are present and that the Ritual scroll is valid and determine if you are casting in Dark Territory or not (see below for details). Once the Magic Marshal indicates everything is in order you may begin through the following process:

- First, declare, "Begin Ritual".
- Second, declare the Ritual name. For example, "Grant Planar Asylum: Fire".
- Third, declare the target such as, "Myself".
- The Magic Marshal will then call out, "Ritual Begins," at this point all components, skill levels, etc. are expended. This is the also where the Magic Marshal needs to inform you of any modifications from Plot/world events (such as casting a Ritual during October or May). The Magic Marshal does not inform you why the effect is happening, they will simply notify you of the result and you then have the option to expend additional uses of Ritualism to attempt to counteract the effect. Once that is resolved the Ritual may continue, if enough magic was not available the Ritual may continue in Dark Territory, or in some cases it may simply fail at this point.
- The Ritual caster must spend the required Ritual time in concentration. If they are disturbed, the Magic Marshal may require them to expend additional levels of Ritual

Magic to stabilize the Ritual from the disturbance. Examples of disturbances might include shouting, taking damage, being hit by a spell, being shaken, bumped, pushed, etc. If the caster does not have additional levels of Ritual Magic available, the Ritual either enters into Dark Territory (notify a GM upon conclusion of the Ritual) or the Ritual immediately fails (caster's choice), all components are expended and a charge from the Ritual scroll is used up. If the caster is so far into Dark Territory already and suffer a disturbance, the Ritual will simply fail expending all resources used in the Ritual. In the event the Ritual caster falls unconscious, or is killed, during the Ritual the result is automatically a backlash (which ends the Ritual). A backlash causes 10x the level of the Ritual in Magic damage, a number of times equal to the level of Dark Territory, in a Voice-Radius. So a level 5 Ritual that is at Dark Territory 3 when the caster is killed would result in "Voice-Radius 50 Magic" three times.

- Once the time has passed the Magic Marshal will declare, "Ritual Ends" and if all went well, "Ritual Succeeds." If the Ritual went into Dark Territory during the casting, someone must notify a GM and provide them the following information:
  - What Ritual it was.
  - Who the primary Ritual caster was.
  - Any additional casters involved.
  - Anyone else present during the casting.
  - How far into Dark Territory the Ritual went (one-10).

# **Dark Territory**

It is possible for a Ritual caster to attempt more Ritual castings than they are normally capable of. This is called casting in Dark Territory. Whenever a Ritual caster attempts to cast a Ritual that they do not possess enough expenditures of Ritualism for they are considered to be casting in Dark Territory. The level of Dark Territory is how many levels of Ritualism they are lacking.

For example, if Tim the Master ritualist (level 6) casts a level 5 Ritual earlier in the re-pop and later learns that he needs to cast another level 3 Ritual but only has one expenditure of Ritualism remaining, he may do so but is automatically placed in Dark Territory (level 2) the moment he starts the Ritual. Note: This does not allow him to cast Rituals beyond his level of skill, so he is still only able to cast level 1-6 Rituals.

Dark Territory is risky, the further into Dark Territory you go the higher chance you have of a Ritual failing as you try to manipulate too much magic while in a tired state. If you begin a casting in Dark Territory (as opposed to falling into it) the most common occurrence is for an oppositional force to try and prevent what you are doing. Some scholars believe that the process of casting in Dark Territory strains the ley lines and that the oppositional force is Phantara trying to protect itself from harm. For example, if you are casting a Planar Asylum: Fire in Dark Territory, the most likely response will be for Fire Elementals to attack during the Ritual since you are performing a Ritual against their Plane. So not only is the Ritual caster at greater risk of getting injured, thus pushing the Ritual further into Dark Territory, but it also increases the chance the Ritual may fail or backlash.

If you fall into Dark Territory while casting, the results can vary widely but often affect an entire area for a period of time. Examples might include Planar Portals, certain elements

being stronger or weaker in an area, spells taking more Mana to cast, or specific skills not being usable.

# **Rituals**

Components are required for most Rituals. These components are the same as crafter materials; represented by the same colored sticks. The color relates to an element for a ritualist instead of a profession for a crafter.

The Basic Components are:

- Red = Fire
- Blue = Water
- Green = Earth
- Yellow = Air

The Advanced Components are:

- Orange = Spirit
- Purple = Magic

# **Commonly-Found Rituals**

#### Tier 1:

Create Ritual Circle – This Ritual requires the following to perform: five Mana, two of each Basic component and a circular rope no more than 10' in diameter. This Ritual creates a Ritual Circle which lasts for the re-pop. Only the caster of the Ritual Circle or someone who is invested in the Circle may use the Circle. A Ritual Circle can be targeted by any Ritual that affects a living individual, thus affecting everyone in the Circle. For example, when casting an Unlearn Ritual, if the target is declared as the Ritual Circle, everyone inside of the Ritual Circle is affected by the Ritual upon completion.

#### Tier 2:

Elemental Planar Asylum Ritual – This Ritual requires the following to perform: 10 Mana and 10 Basic components for the Plane you are granting asylum from (Fire = red, Water = blue, Earth = green, Air = yellow). This Ritual bestows the target with immunity from the residual effects of being on the specific Plane and its sub-realms. The effect lasts for five days and occupies a Minor Boon Slot OR it lasts for the re-pop and occupies a General Buff Slot. For example, normally when on the Plane of Fire an individual suffers one point of Fire damage every second. This Ritual negates that damage.

Inner Planar Gate Ritual – This Ritual requires the following to perform: 10 Mana, 10 Basic components for the Plane you are opening the Gate to and a Portal/Gate phys rep. This Ritual, upon completion, opens a Gate to one of the four Elemental Planes: Earth, Air, Fire, or Water. An individual may touch the Gate and transfer themselves to the Plane on a three-count. The Gate can be targeted to a general area, or a specific Realm within the Plane, but may not be targeted to an exact location. The Gate will open in a generally-safe location whenever possible.

#### Tier 3:

Invest/Divest Ritual – This Ritual requires 10 Mana and one of each Basic component. This Ritual must target a Ritual Circle. When cast, it invests anyone in the Circle into the Circle so that the Circle may be used by them.

# CHAPTER SIX: WORLD POLTICS AND INFLUENCE

#### **Influence**

Players may request favors from a variety of organizations and even occasionally affect policy decisions. To accomplish this requires the calling in of favors, debts, etc. The various favors/debts owed a person take the form of Influence. The amount of Influence owed a particular individual is represented by Influence Dots. You call in a favor by spending your Influence Dots—they're the currency of the political system. Like regular currency, these Influence Dots may be exchanged between PCs (think of a friend recommending you highly to an organization). You can obtain Influence as a plot reward, by joining an organization, or through the Human Racial Skill. There are four main types of Influence: Knighthood, Royal, House and Guild. Each of these is generic in that it will work for anything of its appropriate organization level. For example, if you were given three House tags from a Mandalor member, you could in turn spend this to talk to someone from Toevass. In addition, there are other groups outside the Kingdom that can grant Influence, such as other Races, Kingdoms, etc... and would only be usable within those groups with the exceptions of the Underworld organizations and Peasant Influence. Peasant Influence may be spent within any organization (except the Knighthoods) at a two-one ratio. Two Dots of Peasant Influence is the same as one Dot of Guild, House, or even Royal Alliance Influence. Influence you have earned or purchased will be given to you as a tag. Please note that you are much more effective at calling in favors within organizations that you belong to.

# **Gathering Influence Dots**

You gain Influence Dots in the following ways:

- 1. As a member or head of an organization you may collect one Dot (Member) or two Dots (Head) of Influence for your organization's tier when you check-in at an event. You may only collect this once each event no matter how many organizations you belong to.
- 2. If you have the Human Racial Skill, *Silverthorne*, *My Silverthorne*, you may collect Dots of Influence when you check-in at an event
- 3. You may be rewarded Influence Dots for completing a quest or doing a favor for someone

# **Spending Influence Dots**

You may spend as much Influence within any organization as you have Dots of that type. If you are a member of that organization, they have full effect. If you are not a member of that organization your expenditure is half as effective.

# **Influence Rings**

Within Silverthorne Influence is divided into four categories which are referred to as rings. The highest ring is the Knighthood Ring. Influence with the Knighthoods may be spent in any ring at a one-one ratio. The second ring is the Royal Alliance Ring. Royal Alliance Influence may be spent in a lower ring at a one-one ratio but may not transfer up. The third ring is the House Ring. House Influence may be spent in the House or Guild ring at a one-one ratio or in the Royal Alliance ring at a two-one ratio. The final ring is the Guild

ring. Guild Influence may be spent in the Guild ring at one-one ratio, the House ring at two-one ratio, or the Royal Alliance ring at four-one ratio. Any other Influence may not be spent within the Silverthorne Influence rings (but could be used within the appropriate ring that they apply to).

# **Countering Influence**

In addition to spending Influence in an organization to use an ability, anyone may spend Influence (in the same organization) in advance, to counter a specific person's benefits of that ability but this costs one Dot to counter one of the other person's Dots.

# **Organizations Within the Kingdom**

The Royal family of Silverthorne runs the Kingdom. The only way to be a member within the Silverthorne family is to have been born a Silverthorne (not an option for the PCs of this campaign).

There are four Royal Alliances in the Kingdom. Each Royal Alliance has an economic base and strong ties to that neighboring Guild. The members of these Royal Alliances entered through either birth or marriage. Although membership is not required to attain Influence in a Royal Alliance, an individual may only join one of the Royal Alliances by invitation from the ruling members of that Royal Alliance.

There are also four Houses set up by the King to perform various functions. These Houses, unlike the Royal Alliances, were artificially introduced and are thus more political and without the strong ties to the economy. In order to join, a person must be of at least Freeman station (other restrictions may apply, see individual House descriptions). A person can only belong to one House at a time.

There are over a dozen various Guilds and membership requirements vary from Guild to Guild. These are the Guilds that control a significant percentage of the Kingdom's gross income. An individual may be a member of as many Guilds as they wish but they may only be the Head of one such organization.

# **Abilities of All Organizations**

**Add a Member:** The head of an organization may add a member to their organization by reporting to House Toevass that they have offered a position within the organization to that person and that person has accepted. In the absence of the Head of an organization, the Second assumes all duties, responsibilities and powers of the Head of the organization.

**Remove a Member:** At any time a member may leave an organization simply by notifying House Toevass that they have left the organization. The Head of an organization may also remove anyone below them in rank from the House by notifying House Toevass that they said individual has been removed.

**Request Teachers:** Each organization has specific skills that it can obtain teachers for. These skills are listed within the organization's description. The cost to obtain a teacher for these skills is one Dot of Influence/level of the skill. For any skills with a pre-req, the

total level of skills including these pre-reqs must be taken into account. So in order to find a teacher for level 3 Slay they would need to spend six Dots; three for level 3 Slay and three for level 3 Weapon Damage (the pre-req for Slay).

Once the Influence Dots are spent to request a teacher it will still take time for the teacher to arrive in town and you are expected to compensate the teacher for their time (nothing is free).

# **Royal Alliances**

Royal Alliance Influence may also be spent to gain an audience with a Noble, although it is un-advisable to bother a high ranking Noble without good reason.

- A Thane = three Dots
- A Baron = six Dots
- A Duke = 10 Dots

# **Royal Alliance 1**

**Summary:** This Royal Alliance consists primarily of the Duchy of Silverthorne. No Duke resides over this Duchy since it has the Capital of Silverthorne within its boundaries. This Alliance is ruled by the Royal family and those appointed to assist in running the Alliance.

The area is the oldest part of the Kingdom of Silverthorne and contains the largest concentration of Nobles. As no surprise, it also contains the largest number of merchants specializing in luxury goods and Alchemy.

| Major Cities                   | Silverthorne, Castellion   |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Large Cities                   | Pellin, Gateway  |
| Other Cities                   | Norillan, Bran   |
| Skills That Can be Taught Here | Alchemy Herbalism Read/Write Silverthorne, My Silverthorne Trade Tinkering Urban Knowledge |

# **Royal Alliance 2**

**Summary:** This Royal Alliance consists primarily of the Duchy of Susspin. Duke Ironheart oversees the Duchy and leads this particular Royal Alliance.

A good portion of this Duchy once belonged to the elves of Syl'Van'Dar. In addition to the various sea and river ports, the Duchy of Susspin also contains the headquarters for the Guild of Mages. So this Duchy contains the largest concentration of seafarers and Mages.

| Major Cities                      | Susspin, Vannaphasauk  |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Large Cities                      | Portsmouth, Ironguard (Port's End)   |  |
| Other Cities                      | Murdin, Tucor, Illian, Westinan, Terragon Keep   |  |
| Skills That Can be<br>Taught Here | Air/Earth/Fire/Water Magic Animal Ken Mana Read/Write (including Read Magic) Sense Magic Soothsaying Trade |  |

# **Royal Alliance 3**

**Summary:** This Royal Alliance consists primarily of the Duchy of Dorchak. Duke Kendall oversees the Duchy and leads this particular Royal Alliance.

This Duchy borders the eastern mountains that separate the Kingdom of Silverthorne from the Great Salt Flats, which is where many Orc Tribes reside. As such, the people of the Duchy are constantly on guard for Orcish raids. Duke Kendall once supported both the arts and music, but the City of Dal'bin that housed these artists was destroyed during the Gromm war. Due to this war, Duke Kendall's focus changed from the arts and music to that of war, rebuilding the City of Dal'Bin into Brackus Keep, one of the most heavily-fortified fortresses in the Kingdom. The Duchy still contains the largest concentration of weapon and armor smiths in the land, both due to the recent war and the Duchy's proximity to the same mountain range that the Dwarven Homeland mines.

Due to being on the forefront of the Gromm War, many residents of this Duchy harbor more mistrust of demi-humans than the rest of Silverthorne. The only exception is Dwarves, who came to their aid during the Gromm War.

| Major Cities                   | Dorchak                 |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Large Cities                   | Katak, Brackus Keep     |
| Other Cities                   | Timbertown              |
| Skills That Can be Taught Here | Any Weapon Skill/Damage |
|                                | Heavy Armor             |
|                                | Shield                  |
|                                | Smithing                |
|                                | Trade                   |
|                                | Toughness               |
|                                | Wilderness Knowledge    |

# **Royal Alliance 4**

**Summary:** This Royal Alliance consists of both the Duchy of Gilbain and the Duchy of Bonnifus. Duke Harrison oversees the Duchy of Gilbain and leads this particular Royal Alliance.

The Duchy of Gilbain lies to the far north of the Kingdom and remains a frozen wasteland for much of the winter, harboring both the Wraith Woods and Bear Lake, the largest body of fresh water in the Kingdom. To the east lies the Goblin Forest and to the north lies the Great Plateau.

# **Duchy of Gilbain**

| Major Cities              | Gilbain  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Large Cities              | N/A  |
| Other Cities              | Meterwyn, Cadence, Land's End, Kodiak, Ellinan |
| <b>Skills That Can be</b> | Animal Ken                                     |
| Taught Here               | Endurance                                      |
|                           | Healing  |
|                           | Resist Fear                                    |
|                           | Trade  |
|                           | Wilderness Knowledge                           |

The Duchy of Bonnifus is primarily an agricultural region, with the Dwarven Homeland to its east.

# **Duchy of Bonnifus**

| Major Cities                   | Bonnifus   |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| Large Cities                   | Da'Thannis |
| Other Cities                   | Salek      |
| Skills That Can be Taught Here | Animal Ken |
|                                | Endurance  |
|                                | Healing    |
|                                | Herbalism  |
|                                | Trade      |

# Houses

House Influence may also be spent to gain an audience with a high-ranking member of the House, although it is un-advisable to bother a high-ranking member of your House without good reason.

- A Thane-level House Head = Three Dots
- A Baronial-level House Head = Six Dots
- A Ducal-level House Head = 10 Dots

# **House DeVris**

**Summary:** Membership to this House is available to Freemen who:

- Have no significant record of crimes committed.
- Are not Mages.
- Are not Sylvani.

Members serve as Magistrates, Judges and experts on the King's Law for the local community. As such, House DeVris serves as the King's legal representative and members are expected to act in the best interest of the King. The judge that never makes a mistake gains a great deal of respect.

Due to the Mage Hunters being placed into House DeVris, Mages are not allowed to join this House. Anyone capable of casting spells is denied Access to this House.

# **Special Dispensation**

Order Trial(s), Writ of Bounty, Power to Arrest

# **Magistrates**

The local Magistrates have the power to convene a trial on any person accused of a crime. Trials may be conducted in the fashion dictated by the DeVris Magistrate. As such, many Magistrates simplify their own lives by merely deeming the accused guilty unless they can prove their innocence.

# **Magistrates-House Heads**

The House Head serves on the Town Council and has the protections provided a Gentlefolk. The House Head also has authority to Issue Writ of Bounty, which they can use to request monies from the Baron or the Town Council and to Send Cavaliers out to apprehend criminals.

# **Cavaliers**

Cavaliers are the Militant arm of House DeVris. When there is a known criminal loose, the Cavaliers are dispatched to track that person down and return them to town for trial. They also patrol the wilderness of Silverthorne with the authority to hold trials on the spot, if they see a crime committed. The crimes a caviler can try are recent crimes – within three days – if the crime is older, it should be turned over to a Magistrate. When Cavaliers are dispatched to retrieve someone, they will return with that person; alive or dead if the accused resist.

# **Mage Hunters**

A recent addition to House DeVris, King Silverthorne moved the Mage Hunters into DeVris on the Death of the Mage Lucas. The Hunters are the LAW when it comes to rogue mages; they hold power over even the Magistrates. Acting as impartial judges of the mages of Silverthorne they protect the people from the ravages of necromancers, rogue mages and magical anomalies. It is also the duty of the Mage Hunters to help ensure that anyone capable of casting or reading magic within the Kingdom is registered with the Mages Guild. Anyone not registered who is caught casting within the Kingdom is subject to the purview of the Mage Hunters. While mages may avoid joining the Mages Guild through either joining House Toevass as an Arcanist or electively choosing not to cast while in the Kingdom of Silverthorne, they cannot avoid being registered as *potential casters*.

#### **Order Trial**

Although citizens and taxpayers have the right to request arbitration, peasants and non-citizen/non-tax payers do not automatically have this option. Normally, each Freeman may request a separate trial.

Any money or items collected from a condemned criminal will be split in the following manner:

- 30% to the Town Council.
- 30% to the victim or victim's family (or local nobility if there was no obvious victim).
- 10% to the local Head of DeVris.
- 30% in taxes.

# **Power to Arrest**

If the Constable is not in town, a Member of House DeVris can have the Town Guard arrest someone suspected of a crime.

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Any Weapon Skill, Detect Lie, Disenchant, Read/Write, Sense Magic, Wilderness Knowledge

#### **Examples of Influence Use**

- One Dot: Provide a trial to someone who would not normally be entitled to one.
- Three Dots: Have a trial's location changed (and thus its Magistrate).
- Six Dots: Hasten Trial.
- 10 Dots: Set Bounty at 100 Verlan (10 Verlan/Dot).

# **House Jakoric**

**Summary:** Membership to this House is available to Freemen. Members work to improve the lot of the common working people. House Jakoric possesses the power to obtain search warrants and thus serves as a counter-balance to the judges of House DeVris. Jakoric also prefers to believe that a person is innocent until proven guilty. Members are also encouraged to know non-lethal means of apprehending suspects. Members of Jakoric have the ability to postpone a trial of a person they believe is innocent, so that they can

investigate and inform DeVris of their findings. A member of Jakoric will inform DeVris of whatever they discover be it good or bad.

Members are expected to continuously collect information on the people. Those members that can quickly find evidence during searches are given a great deal of respect.

It is rumored that House Jackoric has a secret internal group that handles 'delicate' matters for the good of the crown and her people when necessary. It is uncertain if such a group exists, but those who abuse the common folk and hide behind the law often find themselves dealt with and little to no investigation into the matter taking place. A strange coincidence considering the fervor with which most members of house DeVris pursue crime.

# **Special Dispensation**

Postpone Trials, Investigate Crimes, Carry and Use Toxins.

Invoke the right of search to aid an investigation. – With a written script from the Constable, a member of Jakoric may search for evidence, provided:

- Items and dwellings searched are in the possession of those of a rank equal to or lower than themselves in the Kingdom of Silverthorne.
- Beings searched belong to those of a rank equal to or lower than themselves in the Kingdom of Silverthorne.

Members of Jakoric may invoke the right of emergency search and search without a script if they feel:

- The evidence may be destroyed or become unavailable before they can obtain a script from the Constable.
- The welfare and safety of the people may be at risk if the search is not immediate.
- Delays in searching will cause a trial to be delayed or go on without proper evidence.
   All declarations of emergency search must be reported to a Jakoric member's superior and the local Constable for review.

#### The Watchers

House Jakoric maintains a background network of members and peasants that for whatever reason do not wish to participate in politics or have their affiliation known. This group is called *The Watchers* and serves the function of observing certain areas such as places on a road, taverns, inns, shops, etc. Powerful Jakoric members have even been known to seek out individuals hiding in towns and villages in the area.

# **The Bardic Circle**

Until recently, the Bards within the Kingdom of Silverthorne were an unorganized group of traveling musicians that spread their stories and songs across the countryside. The King saw in this group a great benefit to his Kingdom and has organized them into an arm of House Jakoric. The Bards are offered a limited form of immunity when speaking out about their betters. As they are tasked with spreading stories about the happenings within the Kingdom, the King has offered this limited immunity in order to keep them disseminating information. The Bards can tell stories and speak out about people up to two stations above them; this will not allow them to speak out against the Royal family, however.

The Bards also act as eyes and ears for House Jakoric. As they often travel the length and breadth of the Kingdom, they see and hear many things that other members of Jakoric do not. The Bards are not often used during trials as the House does not want to jeopardize the Bard's position within the Kingdom. Bards are tasked to learn the stories and histories of the Kingdom and to pass them on to the people, they also listen to the recent events as they travel and use their own judgment as to which information to pass on.

Where House Toevass are the masters of the written history of Silverthorne, the Bards are the masters of the spoken histories. They have learned a large amount of information that has never been recorded in book.

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Aqua-Mortis, Hide, Lore, Search, Soothsaying, Urban Knowledge

#### **Influence**

Jakoric members need to know everyone and everyone wants to be on the good side of a member of Jakoric. Because of this, a member of Jakoric transfers their Influence at a ratio of two-one in any Royal Alliance, AND adds in a bonus equal to their rank in the House:

Member: +1

Local/Thane Head: +2
Baronial Head: +3
Dukal Head: +4
Kingdom Head: +5

For example, as House Head, Sylas spends six Dots of Influence within his own organization. In order to affect the Royal Alliance 4, however, he could only get  $\frac{1}{2}$  of that which he spent (two-one) or three Dots. Being the local House Head, however, he is able to add in his +2 for a total of five Dots of Influence.

# **Examples of Influence Use**

- One Dot: Postpone a trial one day.
- Three Dots: Obtain a writ of investigation for a Freeman.
- Six Dots: Have the Watchers keep an eye on a non-Noble person.
- 10 Dots: Start an investigation upon a Noble for a crime.

# **House Mandalor**

**Summary:** Membership to this House is available to Freemen. This House was created as a counterbalance to the vast number of organizations and Guilds that have gained prominence in recent years. Members are responsible for collecting taxes on any transaction that takes place within the Kingdom in which the seller is not a member of the appropriate Guild or House to sell their wares. Since the King's Law specifically states, "No one shall buy or sell goods or services," the only way to legally circumvent this law is to obtain a Writ of Sale or to join one of the King's organizations. These Writs must be reapproved on a yearly basis. Even mercenaries and bodyguards must have such a Writ in order to perform their duties (a service).

Any House member may issue a business Writ for sales with a minimum tax rate of 40% of total sales without the expenditure of Influence. Members spending Influence to decrease the tax rate may do so at a rate of 1%/dot spent a Member cannot lower the tax rate below 25%. A Member may also increase the tax rate on a given Writ with the expenditure of Influence at the same ratio with a maximum tax of 55%.

House Mandalor, being the richest House, also has its own standing army; these warriors are the guards and enforcement arm of the Tax Collectors. Many a foolish bandit has paid dearly in an attempt to rob a Tax Collector when an Enforcer was nearby. The Enforcers are members of the House, but only a very foolish House Head would allow an Enforcer to collect the taxes.

# **Special Dispensation**

Issue Writs – Members of House Mandalor can issue a Writ to buy/sell things without being in the appropriate Guild or House. House Mandalor may buy and sell any legal goods of the Kingdom as a Member of the House. They may also request a Trade Caravan (see below) with at least one weeks' notice.

#### **Collectors**

The Collectors of Mandalor are responsible for distributing the tax money which they collect each month. Taxes collected are distributed on the following chart:

- 50% goes to the next highest Level in Mandalor to be distributed at their Level.
- 20% goes to the town coffers.
- 10% goes to the Town Guard.
- 10% goes to the Local House Mandalor.
- 10% goes to the Local Thane.

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Any Weapon Skill, Light Armor, Read/Write, Search, Trade, Urban Knowledge

- One Dot: Make change at NPC Camp, Issue Writ to sell specific type of items without being in that Guild or House.
- Three Dots: Raise/lower taxes by 1%/Dot spent (cannot lower below 25%).
- Six Dots: Summon buyer for specific item sends word to the House that you are looking for a buyer for a specific item and request that they send someone who is interested.
- 10 Dots: Summon Trade Caravan bring in a Trade Caravan with crafted goods of a specific type for sale, max level of the crafted goods will be equal to the Influence spent (so a level 10 Alchemy Caravan will have level 1-10 Potions for sale. A level 5 Trap Maker Caravan, will only have level 1-5 traps available). Extra Influence can be spent to have the Caravan carry multiple types of items, or a large quantity of a specific type of item.

# **House Toevass**

**Summary:** Membership to this House is available to Freemen. House Toevass accepts Mages into their ranks. These *Arcanists* must be registered with the Mage Hunters of House DeVris and the Mages Guild, but are not required to maintain membership with the Mages Guild. Recently the Mages Guild and House Toevass have put aside many of their differences regarding magic and mages within the Kingdom and have reconciled their differences. It is now permitted for mages to be members of House Toevass and the Mages Guild.

In addition to maintaining long-term records for the Kingdom, the House Toevass Archivists strive to recover lost or forgotten knowledge, as well as chronicle current events. Lore knowledge is highly praised within Toevass as is the ability to translate the numerous languages found in old books.

It is also the task of House Toevass to maintain lists of Memberships in the various organizations of the Kingdom.

# **Special Dispensation**

Find Teachers, Research Recipe, Translate Document, Identify Magic Item

# **Find Teachers**

Members of House Toevass may find teachers for any skill that is described in the main C.A.R.P.S. Rulebook.

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Any Skill in the Base Rulebook

- One Dot: Translate a single page document from a modern language into another modern language. This process can take an entire re-pop to complete.
- Three Dots: Request an answer to a question per the Basic Lore skill.
- Six Dots: Identify a Magic Item.
- 10 Dots: Research any crafting recipe up to level 10.

# **Guilds**

All Members of a Guild have the ability to sell the goods of their own Guild without the need of a Writ.

# **Alchemist Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this Guild is available to Freemen. This small but wealthy Guild deals in the buying, selling and identifying of Potions.

# **Special Dispensation**

Can Buy and Sell Potions within the Kingdom

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Alchemy, Trade

# **Examples of Influence Use**

- Three Dots: Identify Potion (this takes at least one hour).
- Six Dots: Request a Master alchemist come to town to sell Potions.
- 10 Dots: Locate a specific recipe within the Guild at a rate of one Dot/level of the recipe. This does not provide you the recipe, though, it does provide you with someone in the Guild who has it that you can contact to try and learn the recipe from.

# **Carpenters and Masons Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this set of Guilds is available to Freemen. This Guild is primarily run by Gnomes and is headquartered within Castellion. Peasants may join as workers.

The Members of this large Guild are fairly well-off. This Guild encompasses not only Carpenters but also Masons and road crews. Nothing of size gets built without their involvement. Contracts are typically arranged through the Guild Head.

# **Special Dispensation**

Can Buy and Sell Tinkered Items and Building Services within the Kingdom

#### Skills You Can Get Teachers For

Tinkering, Trade

- One Dot: Hire a crew to repair a structure.
- Three Dots: Hire a building crew and tinkerer (foreman) to craft a building.
- Six Dots: Request a Master tinkerer come to town to sell items.
- 10 Dots: Locate a specific recipe within the Guild at a rate of one Dot/level of the recipe. This does not provide you the recipe, though, it does provide you with someone in the Guild who has it that you can contact to try and learn the recipe from.

# **Charities and Healers Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this Guild is available to Freemen (and peasants with their Thane's permission). Members of this very small Guild strive to better the conditions of the less-fortunate. Income and respect for this organization varies from region to region and at the whim of local Nobles.

# **Special Dispensation**

Can Sell Herbalism Items, Harvested Crafting Materials and Healing Services within the Kingdom

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

First Aid, Healing, Herbalism, Mend Wounds, Remove Wound

# **Examples of Influence Use**

- One Dot: Acquire basic healing for a small fee.
- Three Dots: Reduce a Disease/Toxin by 1 level or cure a Disease/Toxin up to level 3.
- Six Dots: Request a Master herbalist come to town to sell items or a Master healer come to town to aid in healing the injured.
- 10 Dots Locate a specific recipe within the Guild at a rate of one Dot/level of the recipe. This does not provide you the recipe, though, it does provide you with someone in the Guild who has it that you can contact to try and learn the recipe from.

# **Diviners Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this Guild is available to Freemen. The Members of this Guild are often looked on with wonder. The King formed this Guild to keep track of the people giving out information.

# **Special Dispensation**

Can Sell Divination and Investigative Services within the Kingdom

#### Skills You Can Get Teachers For

Augury, Detect Lie, Soothsaying

- Three Dots: Locate an Expert diviner to investigate a matter for you.
- Six Dots: Locate a Master diviner to investigate a matter for you.
- 10 Dots: Locate a Grand Master diviner to investigate a matter for you.

# **Drovers and Shippers Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this Guild is available to Freemen. Peasants may also join but may not stay in a given area for more than one month (i.e., not every event). The members of this large Guild are fairly well-off. This Guild encompasses not only the teamsters with their wagons but also the mercantile fleet of ships. Members can use their Influence to reduce their travel time.

# **Special Dispensation**

Can Transport Goods or People for a Fee

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Animal Ken, Wilderness Knowledge

# **Examples of Influence Use**

- One Dot: Have a single item delivered to someone.
- Three Dots: Reduce travel time for one person by a factor of one.
- Six Dots: Reduce travel time for a small group (up to six) by a factor of one.
- 10 Dots: Request the services of a Portal Master to provide near instant transportation for a group.

#### **Food Stuffs and Brewers Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this Guild is available to anyone, even peasants. This huge but very poor Guild deals in the buying and selling of not only the produce and meat from farmers but also baked and preserved goods. The Brewers who produce alcohol also belong to this Guild. Many of the smaller taverns and pubs also belong to this Guild.

# **Special Dispensation**

Can Buy and Sell Food and Alcohol within the Kingdom

# Skills You Can Get Teachers For

Herbalism, Trade

- One Dot: Obtain enough food to feed 10 people.
- Three Dots: Obtain a small bottle of good-quality alcohol.
- Six Dots: Obtain Rare ingredients for crafting food/drink items.
- 10 Dots: Obtain very hard to find alcohol or food items.

# **Gem Crafters, Jewelers and Luxury Goods Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this Guild is available to Freemen. This small but wealthy Guild deals in the buying and selling of gems and jewelry (including silver and gold) and in the buying and selling of luxury goods such as artwork, furs, lanterns, locks, satins, silks, etc. This Guild also has Access to professional entertainers.

# **Special Dispensation**

Can Buy and Sell Gems and Jewelry within the Kingdom

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Gem Crafting, Trade

# **Examples of Influence Use**

- One Dot: Request a miner to come to town to sell uncut Gems.
- Three Dots: Locate a Gem Crafter who can cut a stone for you, for a price.
- Six Dots: Request a Master jeweler visit town to sell items.
- 10 Dots: Locate a specific recipe within the Guild at a rate of one Dot/level of the recipe. This does not provide you the recipe, though, it does provide you with someone in the Guild who has it that you can contact to try and learn the recipe from.

# Mages Guild

**Summary:** Membership to this Guild is available to all Freeman who are not members of House DeVris. This Guild deals in the arcane arts. The existence of this oldest of Guilds is not so much by choice but by the decree of the first King of Silverthorne. The King's Law forces all persons practicing magic to be registered with the Mages Guild. This Guild is watched carefully. Those with magical abilities who avoid registration, or refuse membership and are caught casting, are called Rogue Mages and are automatically considered to have committed the act of Treason. Penalties for Rogue Mages are harsh and execution is the typical punishment.

It is the duty of the House DeVris Mage Hunters to police the populace and register anyone capable of casting.

# **Special Dispensation**

Allowed to Cast Spells within the Kingdom, Can Buy and Sell Magical Services and Items within the Kingdom

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Air/Earth/Fire/Water Magic, Mana

- Three Dots: Have a Magic Item identified.
- Six Dots: Request a Master Spell Weaver come to town to sell items.

• 10 Dots: Locate a specific spell within the Guild at a rate of one Dot/level of the spell. This does not provide you the spell, though, it does provide you with someone in the Guild who has it that you can contact to try and learn the spell from.

# **Mercenaries Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this Guild is available to bands consisting of Freemen. Individuals do not register separately, but instead must be part of a named group consisting of at least four members. This group registers to the Mercenaries Guild as a band with an appointed captain and lieutenant with a list of band members. Each band's leaders are held responsible for the actions of their members. Larger towns often have several competing bands in the Guild.

# **Special Dispensation**

Can Sell Mercenary Services within the Kingdom

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Any Weapon Skill, Heavy Armor, Light Armor, Shield, Toughness, Weapon Damage

# **Examples of Influence Use**

- Three Dots: Hire a small mercenary band for a specific mission.
- Six Dots: Request a contract/work from the guild.
- 10 Dots: Request a trainer come to town to teach Weapon Skills.

# **Messengers Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this Guild is available to Freemen. This small but well-off Guild is focused on taking a message from one area, traveling to another area and also tracking down the person to deliver the message to. Discretion guaranteed. Fees are typically negotiated through the Guild Head.

# **Special Dispensation**

Authority to Travel Anywhere in the Kingdom, May Charge to Deliver Messages

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Animal Ken, Read/Write, Urban Knowledge, Wilderness Knowledge

- One Dot: Have a message delivered to someone between events.
- Three Dots: Reduce travel time for yourself by a factor of one.
- Six Dots: Have a message delivered to someone within 24 hours.
- 10 Dots: Have a message delivered almost instantly via magical means.

# **Scouts and Woodsmen Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this Guild is available to Freemen (and peasants with their Thane's permission). Members of this small and poor Guild continuously scout the wooded areas for threats such as invaders, monsters, etc. Members earn money by guiding people from one area to another.

# **Special Dispensation**

Can Sell Scout/Guide Services within the Kingdom

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Animal Ken, Archery, Endurance, Wilderness Knowledge

# **Examples of Influence Use**

- Three Dots: Reduce travel time for a small group (six or less) by a factor of one.
- Six Dots: Have a specific location scouted for inhabitants.
- 10 Dots: Reveal specific information about the number and quantity of creatures/inhabitants within a specific location.

#### Scribes and Booksellers Guild

**Summary:** Membership to this Guild is available to Freemen. Members of this very small but financially well-off Guild buys and sells books, scrolls and similar antiquities. For these items their best customer is House Toevass. This Guild also prepares the special paper and ingredients used in the creation of magical scrolls with the Mages Guild being their best customer.

#### **Special Dispensation**

Can Buy and Sell Written Works and Sell Transcribe/Translation Services within the Kingdom

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Read Magic, Read/Write, Scroll Making

- Three Dots: Hire a scribe to transcribe a scroll into a Spell Book.
- Six Dots: Request a Master Scroll Maker come to town to sell items.
- 10 Dots: Locate a Ritual researcher who would be willing to aid in crafting a Ritual Scroll, for a price.

# **Smiths Guild**

**Summary:** Membership in this Guild is available to Freemen. This fairly small but wealthy Guild deals in the buying and selling of armor and weapons.

# **Special Dispensation**

Can Buy and Sell Weapons, Armor and Smithed Goods within the Kingdom

#### Skills You Can Get Teachers For

Smithing, Strength, Trade

# **Examples of Influence Use**

- One Dot: Have a local smith refit a suit of Armor.
- Three Dots: Repair a shattered weapon.
- Six Dots: Request a Master smith come to town to sell items.
- 10 Dots: Locate a specific recipe within the Guild at a rate of one Dot/level of the recipe. This does not provide you the recipe, though, it does provide you with someone in the Guild who has it that you can contact to try and learn the recipe from.

# The Underworld

Influence transfers from one Underworld Guild to another at a rate of two-one. One can find almost anything in the Underworld. You can find teachers for almost any skill using Underworld Influence, but the cost is two Dots/level you wish to learn.

# **Assassins Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this non-public, highly-illegal Guild is available to anyone after they have been reviewed. The members of these Guilds are muggers, thugs, assassins and the like.

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Aqua Mortis, Hide, Precision, Sleep Strike

# **Examples of Influence Use**

- Three Dots: Acquire a specific Expert-level Toxin.
- Six Dots: Place a contract upon an individual.
- 10 Dots: Obtain a contract for work.

# **Smugglers Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this non-public, highly-illegal Guild is available to anyone after they have been reviewed. This Guild includes not only smugglers but also pirates.

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Search, Trade, Urban Knowledge

# **Examples of Influence Use**

- Three Dots: Locate buyer for stolen item (the more valuable (hot) the item is the more Influence it takes to locate a buyer).
- Six Dots: Request sanctuary from the Guild. The Guild will hide you in a City and make it harder for anyone to locate you.
- 10 Dots: Have an item or person smuggled into a specific location.

#### **Thieves Guild**

**Summary:** Membership to this non-public, highly-illegal Guild is available to anyone after they have been reviewed. The members of these Guilds are thieves. Thieves working outside of a Guild may soon find themselves in trouble if working on a Guilds turf.

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Craft Traps, Detect Traps, Search, Urban Knowledge

# **Examples of Influence Use**

- Three Dots: Have the Guild case a location for you.
- Six Dots: Have a specific item stolen for you.
- 10 Dots: Locate a valuable item (depending on the rarity of the item, this can take some time).

# **Cultural Organizations**

These organizations are various Races and Countries that are not directly linked to the Influence Rings of the Kingdom of Silverthorne. Influence is available for these organizations but most of them require role-playing to spend.

#### **Peasants**

**Summary:** Membership to this culture is available to all Peasants. A few lucky peasants join the lesser Guilds for the better income. Most villages are led by an elder who has say in simple matters such as which field to plant what crops, who can marry who, etc.

Remember that Peasants have far fewer rights than Freemen as well. They cannot join other organizations or Guilds (except for Food Stuffs and Brewers) and they cannot practice magic. They cannot buy or sell goods or services or travel outside of the domain of the local Noble (usually the Thane).

# **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Trade

# **Examples of Influence Use**

Peasant Influence can be spent two-one in any organization

#### Races

# **Avyana Homeland**

**Summary:** This is a faction of Avyana that currently live in Lethenal and work for the new King of the Avyana helping to stabilize things after the downfall of King Roderick.

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Craft Traps, Light as a Feather, Ooohhh Shiny, Sneaky Bird

#### **Barbarian Lands**

**Summary:** This is a group of tribes that live in the swamp and plains land in the southwest section of Silverthorne. There are a number of tribes each of which exists within the larger collective of the Barbarian Lands, who co-exist with Silverthorne through a Caldonian leader and member of the Stag Tribe, Baron Galen Campbell.

Other types of Barbarians exist but they rarely have any interaction with Silverthorne and will not normally accept favors in trade.

#### Skills You Can Get Teachers For

Quick Healing, Toughness, Extra Toughness, Hunter-Gatherer, Totem Power (see Barbarian Racial skill list)

#### **Dwarven Homeland**

**Summary:** The Dwarven Homeland consists of the major Dwarven clans that live to the east of Silverthorne within a large mountain range, the capital of the Dwarven Homeland is known as Hammer Hold and contains the seat of Dwarven Kingship which is held by Clan Draconis. Each of the other Major clans also has a seat at the table of clans where the Dwarven leadership gathers for one week each quarter of a year to discuss matters affecting them.

Relations between Silverthorne and the Dwarven Homeland are somewhat strained currently. Several incidents within the Duchy of Dorchek over the past couple years have led to the Dwarves becoming angry with Silverthorne and pulling back aid in the current war with the Red Tear. This lack of support in turn is causing Silverthorne to being mistrusting the Dwarven homeland and wonder if they have decided to aid their enemy.

#### Skills You Can Get Teachers For

Smithing, Taunt, Dwarven-Built, Extra Armor, Stubborn

#### Ga'Vin of the Darkwood

**Summary:** The Ga'Vin of the Darkwood are a small group of organized Ga'Vin Tribes that protect the forest from and revere its creatures, living in harmony with them whenever possible.

Most of Silverthorne considers Ga'Vin to be primitive and uneducated, but are among the most skilled animalists in the world.

#### Skills You Can Get Teachers For

Animal Ken, Wilderness Knowledge, Animal Companion, Animal Friend, Resist Fire

#### **Gnomes of Castellion**

**Summary:** The Gnomes of Castellion are helpful, creative and inventive members of the Kingdom of Silverthorne. They have recently been granted the City of Castellion as their own by the ruling council of Silverthorne (provided they continue to pay taxes and obey the laws of Silverthorne), which has made the Gnomes ecstatic. They work diligently to create new devices to aid Silverthorne in the war with the Red Tear and are Phantara's leading experts and source for golems.

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Alchemy, Sense Magic, Craftiness, Repurpose, Tinkering

#### **Guthrie**

**Summary:** The Guthries of Silverthorne travel the inner roads of the Kingdom gathering stories and telling tales of deeds both great and small. Ever friendly and helpful it is a rare individual who does not enjoy the company of a Guthrie for good meal and a few laughs. Lately many Guthries have begun settling down in the heartlands of the Duchy of Bonnifus and established small farming communities within a few days travel of a larger City. The Guthrie wanderer's are most commonly called upon to provide food, lodging, a story, or some information about a person, place, or thing they may have heard about in their travels.

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Bard Song, Detect Traps, I Can Sell That, Insatiable Curiosity, Nimble Feet

# High Elves of Syl'Van'Dar

**Summary:** The High Elves of Syl'Van'Dar have recently become less distant than they normally are. There are rumors flying around that this is due to the threat of attack the forests of Syl'Van'Dar are under from Red Tear war bands who cross the northern chaos mountains and plunge into Syl'Van'Dar destroying the magical forest slowly. The elves have placed themselves fully on the defensive and have allied themselves with Silverthorne in this war. The High Elves of Syl'Van'Dar are among the best mages in Phantara, but do not possess the numbers for a prolonged war. This has resulted in them reaching out to Silverthorne for aid in guarding its borders. In exchange they offer magical support in almost every confrontation between the forces of Silverthorne and the forces of the Red Tear.

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Lore, Mana, Magic Craft, Magic of the Ancients, Mental Fortitude

#### **Orcs of the Great Salt Flats & Plateaus**

**Summary:** The Orcish bands of the Great Salt Flats have little use for politics or favors, most of them deal in the here and now. Occasionally a few of the more skilled leaders among them will recognize the value of favors and honor them, especially when presented by other Orcs. Orcs pride themselves on Strength and to have gained the favor of one means something to all Orcs because it is such a rare thing.

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Rage, Strength, Battle Rage, Nom!, Unstoppable

# **Sylvani**

**Summary:** The Sylvani travel in brightly colored caravans from place to place, living free in spirit, owing allegiance only to themselves (which upsets Nobles). They survive by hunting off the land (which upsets local Thanes) and selling luxury goods such as fine silks and artwork (often without paying taxes upsetting House Mandalor). The Sylvani have their own set of traditions and follow their own unique code of honor (which tends to land them in trouble with House DeVris). The few Sylvani who venture from camp to enter town are usually performers trying to earn a few extra coins.

While the Sylvani have little respect for the laws of Silverthorne they are some of the most skilled seers in Phantara and have a knack for acquiring hard to come by items. Many superstitious individuals will also seek out the Sylvani and request their blessing before attempting a major life event such as marriage, going to war, having a child, or the imminent passing of a loved one.

#### Skills You Can Get Teachers For

Bard Song, Soothsaying, Blessing of the Sylvani, I Can Get That, Sylvani Cursing

## Valken'Vi of Gateway

**Summary:** The Valken'Vi of Gateway are among the most secretive folk in Phantara. They do however take favors owed and favors gained very seriously. Most Valken'Vi will do their best to honor favors granted someone, even none Valken'Vi. Most theorize this is because a large part of the Valken'Vi culture revolves around favors and is almost as common a currency among them as coins.

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Aqua Mortis, Precision, Astrology (see Valken'Vi Racial skill list), Night Boon, Star Step

# Wood Elves of Syl'Van'Con

**Summary:** The Wood Elves of Syl'Van'Con have little in the way of coin, but are by no means paupers. Since they value material goods very little, they in turn place a high value on favors. It is unlikely for a Wood Elf to grant a favor to a non-Wood Elf unless that individual saved the Wood Elves' life or aided in protecting the forests they value so highly. While Wood Elven favors are rare, they are highly prized and honored by almost all Wood Elves.

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Healing, Wilderness Knowledge, Plant Empathy, Tree Walk, Woodland Magic

# Kingdoms

# **The Allerian Empire**

**Summary:** The Allerian Empire is a primarily Human Kingdom to the Southeast of Silverthorne. The Kingdom is run as a mageocracy with the more powerful casters being the highest ranking Nobles. The empire itself is run by one of Phantara's most powerful mages, known only as The Emperor. Within Alleria all mages of the empire are granted the equivalent of Gentlefolk status, simply for knowing magic. The more skilled of a mage a person is the higher rank they are likely to hold within the empire. All Noble positions can be challenged for by other mages and the empire has very strict rules regarding these challenges for position.

Non-mages within Alleria consist of the majority of the Empire, but are also subservient to the mage nobility. Many non-mages find a comfortable life working as Samurai (personal guards) for a Nobles lands. A Nobles lands (known as a fiefdom) are his own and some mages treat their subjects as little better than slaves, others grant them increased freedom and allow them privileges akin to the Freemen of Silverthorne.

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Air/Earth/Fire/Water Magic, Disenchant, Mana, Sense Magic

#### Caldonia

**Summary:** The small Kingdom of Caldonia acts as a buffer between the Kingdom of Silverthorne and The Kingdom of the Dwarves. Caldonians are a group of proud and Noble humans who live the lives of warriors and herders in the hill country between the Dwarven mountains and the Silverthorne plains. These kilt wearing hill men have never turned away from an honorable war and have never failed to come to the aid of the Dwarves whom they consider their greatest allies, often trading whole herds of animals for the finest weapons the dwarves can make. It is considered a mark of great pride among Caldonians to carry a Dwarven-made blade (or other weapon).

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Any Weapon Skill, Quick Healing, Strength, Toughness

#### **Corsair Isles**

**Summary:** This was once a loose grouping of pirate gangs residing in a series of islands. Over the past decade these pirates have been forged into a Kingdom under the rule of the Pirate Queen Jasmine. It is rumored that she conquered the isles in a bloody war between the various pirate captains and that now all of those pirate captains serve her directly. The pirates of the Corsair Isles has very few laws and is a land ruled by those with might, power, wits and cunning. Many of the residents are slaves who were captured in raids upon trading vessels or coastal villages by the pirate captains. It is unknown just how many ships Jasmine has under her control, but it is rumored that should she bring them all together she would have the largest and most powerful navy on Phantara.

#### **Skills You Can Get Teachers For**

Hide, Sidestep, Trade

#### The Great Plateau

**Summary:** The Great Plateau was founded by individuals who fled from Silverthorne many decades ago and banded together to the north of Silverthorne, forming a Kingdom that exists upon a large plateau. The only reason the Kingdom has survived in the northlands where orcs, goblinoids and other monstrous creatures roam is due to the protection provided by the plateau. The Kingdom is not large, nor is it wealthy. They survive mostly off the limited land they have upon the plateau. As a result many residents of the great plateau have become very adept at surviving in harsh climates and are skilled in the way of traps and trickery. If you are granted favors from a member of the Great Plateau, they are just as likely to lure you into a trap and rob should you try and cash it in as they are to do as you ask.

#### Skills You Can Get Teachers For

Hide, Precision, Sleep Strike, Trap Making

#### WindCrest

**Summary:** This small Kingdom to the Northeast of Silverthorne across the great salt flats is viewed with awe and wonder by many in Silverthorne. It is said that this land of heroes embodies the best of a person and that those deemed worthy are reincarnated by the grand phoenix when they are thrown into a sacred volcano. The people of WindCrest consider honor to be of great import and will often very graciously acknowledge favors when they are presented in a polite and appropriate fashion. It is also rumored that they have struck an accord with at least one clan of Storm Giants and that some of the most skilled smiths in WindCrest have been trained in the Storm giant art of Lightning Forging.

#### Skills You Can Get Teachers For

Elementalism, Fire Magic, Resist Fear, Taunt

# **Special Positions**

#### Constable

**Summary:** The regional head of the region's Noble Alliance, usually a Baron, appoints the person to fill this position. This individual must be a Freeman and while they hold this position they are considered Gentlefolk. The Town Council can recommend candidates to the Nobles for this position, should it become vacant.

The Constable serves as the chief law enforcement officer for the King's Law, any additional laws passed by the Noble Alliance for that region and any edicts/laws passed by the Town Council.

Although most Constables must defend the entire region including the local town, roads and villages, the authority of the Cavalier (another type of law enforcement officer) supersedes the Constable in matters that fall outside of the local town where the Town Council sits.

The Constable is responsible for arresting anyone accused of a crime and placing them in jail until a Magistrate can deal with them.

#### **Special Dispensation**

Gentlefolk, The Town Council is required to pay the Constable one Wald/month (event).

#### Arrest

The Constable has the broad power to arrest anyone suspected of committing a crime. This includes even those of Gentlefolk station.

## **Question Station**

The Constable can demand proof of station (title/position) of anyone, even Nobles, without repercussions.

#### **Choose Captain of the Guard**

The Constable can appoint (and dismiss) a Captain of the Guard who must also be a Freeman and not a member of any House. The salary for the Captain is negotiable and paid for by the Town Council. The Captain of the Guard's powers of Arrest and Question are limited to those of less than Gentlefolk station.

#### **Determine Patrols**

The guards assigned to a town take their orders first from the Constable and second from the Captain of the Guard (exception: see Mayor). The guards will not follow the commands of anyone else (below the rank of a Thane) unless instructed to by the Constable or Captain.

#### **Draft People**

Both the Constable and Captain of the Guard may draft anyone below Gentlefolk station to do patrol or assist in an arrest. This includes Soldiers not under the command of a Thane or above. Refusal to do so is justification for immediate arrest.

#### **Recruit New Guards**

The Constable may attempt to convince novice soldier(s) to stay on as permanent additions to the Town Guard. The novice soldier must stay for the entire month (event) and participate in patrols. If impressed by the Constable/Captain's leadership, the Constable may recruit the soldier for 10 Verlan (covers fee, weapon cost, leather armor, army dismissal paperwork and a one month signing bonus).

#### **Town Council**

**Summary:** Most towns of notable size have a Town Council consisting of five members. These members include the Head of each of the four Houses and a delegate chosen by the Guilds to represent them. This delegate of the Guilds has the power to call a recess in order to consult the various Guild Heads.

## Responsibilities

The Town Council may pass local ordinances and temporary taxes (to pay for Guards, etc.) so long as these edicts do not contradict either the King's Law or laws passed by the local Nobles. All five members must be present and a majority vote is required.

# Mayor

**Summary:** This position is determined for each town by its Council. If both the Constable and Captain of the Guard are not present, the Mayor may step in as acting Captain of the Guard. Town Councils appoint a Mayor to avoid the discomfort that occurs should the region not be defended. When a region does not have a Constable, Captain of the Guard, or Mayor present, the ruling Noble will usually summon in a Constable from a neighboring region to temporarily take over. The Town Council then must pay both the Noble and the visiting Constable for the inconvenience. Constables do not like cleaning up someone else's mess and will be certain to let the Town Council know that in no uncertain terms.

# **Special Dispensation**

Protections provided a Gentlefolk

# Village Elder

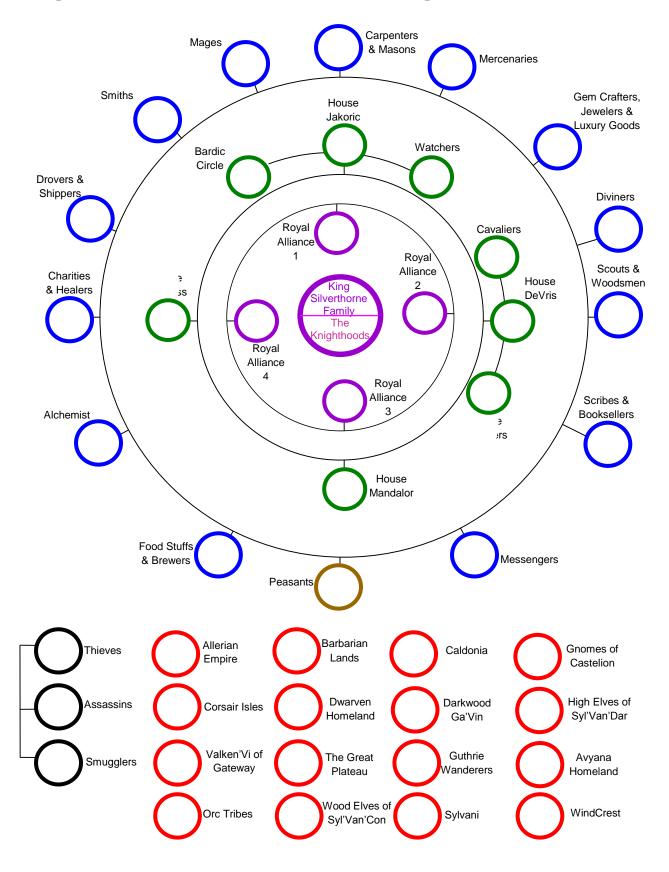
**Summary:** Villages, being smaller than towns, do not have their own individual House representatives. So it follows that there is no such thing as a Village Council. Instead, villages will select an individual to represent them when discussing the village's overall needs to the local Nobility, such as the local Thane.

The Village Elder is allowed to travel outside the Thanedom without special permission. In these cases, the nearest Town Council presides.

# **Special Dispensation**

Travel

# **Kingdom of Silverthorne Influence Rings**



# CHAPTER 7: SPECIAL MOVEMENT/ENVIRONMENT RULES

# **Burrowing**

Representing burrowing in a game where the players are not actually able to burrow underground is complex. If you are playing something that has the ability to burrow, follow these rules:

- 1. For burrowing:
  - Clearly and loudly announce the burrowing by stating, "One I burrow, two I burrow, three I burrow, four I burrow, five I burrow, six I burrow, seven I burrow, eight I burrow, nine I burrow, ten I burrow, below ground."
  - The PC is fully vulnerable to all effects while they are burrowing and if interrupted must start the count from the beginning. See counted actions for further explanation on interrupting a counted action.
  - The PC represents *burrowing* by placing their Fist/Claw phys reps together to form an arrow pointing towards the ground.
- 2. For emerging:
  - Clearly and loudly announce the emergence by stating, "One I'm emerging, two I'm emerging, three I'm emerging, four I'm emerging, five I'm emerging, six I'm emerging, seven I'm emerging, eight I'm emerging, nine I'm emerging, ten I'm emerging, above ground."
  - People near the emerging point realize that something is emerging and the burrower is vulnerable while emerging.

# Flight

Representing flight in a game where the players are not actually able to fly is complex. All PCs that have the ability to fly must follow these general rules:

- 1. You must perform a count to take off or land, which must be clearly and loudly announced as follows:
  - "One I take off, two I take off, three I take off, four I take off, five I take off, airborne."
  - "One I'm landing, two I'm landing, three I'm landing, four I'm landing, five I'm landing, landed."
- 2. A flying PC can only carry 50% of their body's own weight in equipment and other items; and
- 3. Further rules and restrictions on flight depend on the method you are using to fly. The two types of flight and the rules for each are in the table below.

| Type of Flight | Rules for That Type of Flight   |  |  |  |
|----------------|---|--|--|--|
| Gliding Flight | <ul> <li>PC must hold their arms out at their sides, level with their shoulders.</li> <li>It does not allow for take-off, but will negate all falling damage</li> </ul> |  |  |  |

|               | provided the PC has room to fully extend their arms withou touching any obstruction.   |  |  |  |
|---------------|--|--|--|--|
|               | <ul> <li>Gliding Flight can be used to cross pits, ravines and other<br/>natural obstructions, but generally requires the PC be higher up<br/>on the take-off point than the landing point.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
|               | While gliding, a PC may only use defensive skills and Resists.   |  |  |  |
| Winged Flight | Represented through the use of wings, such as birds, insects, or griffons.   |  |  |  |
|               | <ul> <li>Requires a five-count to both take off and land.</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |
|               | • During those five seconds, the PC must move their arms up and down out at their sides to represent that Winged Flight is taking place.   |  |  |  |
|               | The PC is fully vulnerable to all effects while they are taking off AND landing.   |  |  |  |
|               | <ul> <li>While using Winged Flight, a PC can only use Defensive skills<br/>and Resists.</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |
|               | • Those flying must hold role-playing aspects in mind (you can't stop on a dime or do a 180 in an instant).  |  |  |  |
|               | • Players who are found to be abusing the Winged Flight rules can have the ability stripped from the PC at GM discretion.  |  |  |  |

#### **Underwater Rules**

You can hold your breath an amount of time equal to your bleed-out count. For most people this is one minute unless you have a skill such as Cling to Life that modifies your bleed-out count. After your bleed-out count has expired you suffer an Unavoidable Crushing Death effect and continue to suffer additional Unavoidable Crushing Death affects every 10 seconds you remain underwater. While underwater the following rules apply:

- 1. You may not move faster than a walk;
- 2. All damage from Edged weapons is halved;
- 3. All damage from Blunt weapons is reduced to one point;
- 4. Fire spells do not work; and
- 5. Fire Elementalism does not function.

#### **Structures**

All structures have a certain amount of structural integrity. This is represented in C.A.R.P.S. by structure points and structural AC (most wood has an AC of 5, stone 10 and metal 20). Structural AC CAN reduce damage to zero. These points indicate how much damage the structure can take before it is damaged/destroyed. To damage a structure you need to use the appropriate type of weapon or deal crush damage. For example, a wooden door would require using an axe or a hammer. A stone structure could only be damaged with a pick, a great hammer, or other specialized stone-cutting tool.

Once damage is done equal to the number of structure points, you create a man sized hole. If you deal an amount of damage equal to the original structure points again, that section of the structure is destroyed.

In the case of large structures such as buildings or walls, the structure points are usually those of a 5' section of the structure. So a 20' long, 5' thick, stone wall with 100 structure points (and an AC of 10) would require that you deal 100 structure points to create an opening large enough for a normal person, another 100 structure points to collapse a 5' section of the wall and in total 800 structure points total to destroy the entire wall. If the wall was 10' thick, you would double all of the above numbers.

# CHAPTER 8: CRAFTING IN-GAME WEAPONS AND GEAR

#### **Crafting IG weapons**

Your weapons should be of standard size and made of standard materials. The core of your weapon should be made of CPVC and the outer covering should be duct tape. Weapon Marshal approval is required for all non-standard construction; this includes alternate cores and covering materials. **Wood, rattan and metal cores are NOT allowed.** 

| Weapon Type                                    | Minimum<br>Size | Maximum<br>Size | CPVC<br>Diameter | Base<br>Damage |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Dagger / Fist                                  | 6"              | 18"             | 1/2″             | 1              |
| Short Weapons                                  | 19"             | 36"             | 1/2″             | 2              |
| Long Weapons                                   | 37"             | 49"             | 3/4″             | 3              |
| Great Axe, Club, Hammer<br>(Maul), Mace, Sword | 50"             | 79″             | 1"               | 5              |
| Short Spear                                    | 24"             | 48"             | 3/4″             | 2              |
| Long Spear                                     | 49"             | 72"             | 1"               | 3              |
| Great Spear                                    | 73"             | 96"             | See below        | 5              |
| Pole Weapons, Staff                            | 60"             | 96"             | See below        | 5              |
| Short Bow                                      | 24"             | 48"             | 1/2″             | 2              |
| Long Bow                                       | 49"             | 72"             | 3/4″             | 3              |
| Great Bow                                      | 73"             | 96"             | 1"               | 5              |
| Hand Crossbow                                  | 6"              | 18"             | 1/2″             | 1              |
| Light Crossbow                                 | 19"             | 36"             | 1/2″             | 3              |
| Heavy (Great) Crossbow                         | 37"             | 49"             | 3/4″             | 5              |
| Throwing Dagger                                | 3″              | 8″              | N/A              | 1              |
| Javelin  | 24"             | 48"             | N/A              | 2              |
| Throwing Rock                                  | 3" across       | 6" across       | N/A              | 1              |
| Boulder  | 2 cubic ft. *   | special         | N/A              | 1 Crush        |
| Buckler  | 32"             | 38"             | N/A              | N/A            |
| Shield   | 40"             | 100"            | N/A              | N/A            |

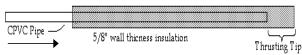
NOTE: Measurements given are for the entire length of the weapon including the pommel—not just the blade or head. For bows it is the length of the bow, following the curve not the length of the string. For crossbow the size is both the length of the bow piece, again following the curve and the length of the haft or stock. The two measurements can be different but must fall within the size restrictions listed. In the case of shields and bucklers it is the outer circumference.

#### To make a sword:

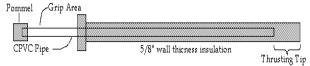
1. Cut the CPVC pipe to an appropriate length as shown on the chart above. Make sure that you are using CPVC—not PVC—pipe and that the diameter is correct for the weapon that you will be making. CPVC holds up better and is less likely to snap. Hacksaws and tubing cutters work well for cutting CPVC pipe.



2. Cut a length of 5/8" wall thickness CPVC pipe insulation for the blade part of your sword. Make sure to leave 2" of insulation extending past the end of the pipe for a thrusting tip and fill the end of the thrusting tip with the same type of insulation. Use duct tape to secure the insulation to the pipe. When you tape the insulation, make sure to have the tape running only in the direction of the arrow in the diagram and that there is only one layer of tape.



3. Using the same insulation as before, make a hilt guard and a pommel. Make sure that the pommel extends at least 1" out from the end of the CPVC pipe. Secure the hilt guard and pommel onto the pipe with duct tape.



Weapons should be color-coded to represent the composition of the weapon you are using. Metal weapons should be made with gray or black duct tape. Wood weapons with brown duct tape. Claw phys reps should be white and red striped and Fist phys reps completely white. Please do not use metallic silver duct tape on any weapon unless that weapon is made of silver.

**To make spears and pole arms:** Follow the same procedure as for swords **except** use PVC pipe and at put at least 2" of open-cell foam must be on the thrusting tip. Weapons longer than 79" must be made of a sturdy material other than CPVC pipe and approved by the Weapon Marshal.

**To make javelins:** Javelins are intended to be throwing weapons and as such must be made without a core. See a weapons marshal for advice on how to make a javelin.

**To make clubs:** Follow steps 1 and 2 for sword construction but do not wrap the sword in duct tape yet. Instead, glue or fasten chunks of open-cell foam to the pipe insulation foam. Then wrap the whole thing in brown duct tape.

**To make headed weapons:** To make any axes or hammers you would mostly follow the sword tutorial and attach an appropriately shaped block of open-cell foam on the end for the head. Attaching that block is where it get complicated. A better tutorial will be added when one is available. Until that time please speak to a Weapon Marshal on the best way to construct a headed weapon and how to attach the head.

**To make a staff:** There are two types of C.A.R.P.S. staves: those completely covered with foam and those with two clear areas serving as handholds. A staff with handholds can only be swung for damage if the PC keeps their hands on both handholds at all times. Staves without handholds can be gripped anywhere. In either case the staff must be gripped by both hands. Each end of the staff must have 2" of pipe insulation extending past the PVC pipe as shown in the sword-making illustration.

**To make shields:** Shields can come in various sizes and shapes. In C.A.R.P.S. we have a few limits to keep our players safe and to help keep the game play as realistic as possible. A few examples of acceptable shield design include; round/oval shields, board/square shields, or site/heater shields. Dueling shields, lantern shields and tower shields are not considered C.A.R.P.S. legal as they have unsafe or unfair designs.

Shields can be made either out of four layers of cardboard glued together, thin plywood or foam. The outer Edge of the buckler or shield must then be covered in foam for protection, making sure to cover any screws or rough points on the face of the shield with cloth or duct tape. To be usable at C.A.R.P.S. the circumference of a shield must be 100" or less, this is determined by measuring along the entire outer rim of the shield. All shields must be approved by a Weapon Marshal. To be counted as a shield and not a buckler the shield must have a circumference of 40" or greater. The circumference of a buckler must be at least 32" and no greater than 38."

**To make bows and crossbows:** The ideal construction for bows and the bow on crossbows is CPVC pipe core, cover the arms with foam like the sword blade, the grip may be left bare. Each end of the bow should have 1" of foam extending past the CPVC similar to the pommel in the sword-making illustration. The string can be permanently attached by drilling a hole through the bow or put on in the same manner as a real bow. For the haft or stock on a crossbow there should be a CPVC covered with foam and shaped appropriately.

To make throwing weapons (daggers, rocks and boulders): Throwing weapons must be made completely out of foam, not PVC or other hard material. Rocks and boulders should be made of open-cell foam. You may add a small amount of weight for greater accuracy, but the substance used **must** be non-shifting and completely covered by foam. Boulders must be at least 2 cubic ft. in size and only made out of open-cell foam. For all thrown weapons cut the foam to the shape you want and cover it with duct tape.

**To make spell packets and** *packet* **arrows:** Mages use spell packets when casting many of their spells and archers use *packet* arrows. This means they throw the packet at their target and the *call* only takes effect when the target is hit. Boffer arrows are not allowed at C.A.R.P.S..

To make a packet, take a small square of cloth (approximately 6"x 6") and drop about a tablespoon of birdseed into the center. Gather up the corners of the cloth, making a little bundle and secure the bundle with a rubber band. Players may make packets of any color, but C.A.R.P.S. strongly recommends the use of lighter colors as they will be easier to find in the dark woods and caves.

# **CHAPTER 9: GUIDE TO PHANTARA**

Unusual aspects of Phantara and the C.A.R.P.S. world. Below are some brief descriptions of various aspects of the world of C.A.R.P.S.. More detailed information exists on all of the below, but in order to help enhance the mystery of C.A.R.P.S. and maintain a sense of mystery about certain aspects of the game we are just giving a very basic explanation of these things. The below information can be considered to be what an average adventurer might know about these aspects of the world. Additional information can be uncovered through game play.

Fae and The Fae Realms – The Fae are enigmatic creatures of magic and creation. They will occasionally travel to Phantara through a Fae Gate (which open and close at various times during the year) which connects the Fae Realms to Phantara through the Planes. These beings possess unusual abilities, motivations and goals ... interact with them at your own risk.

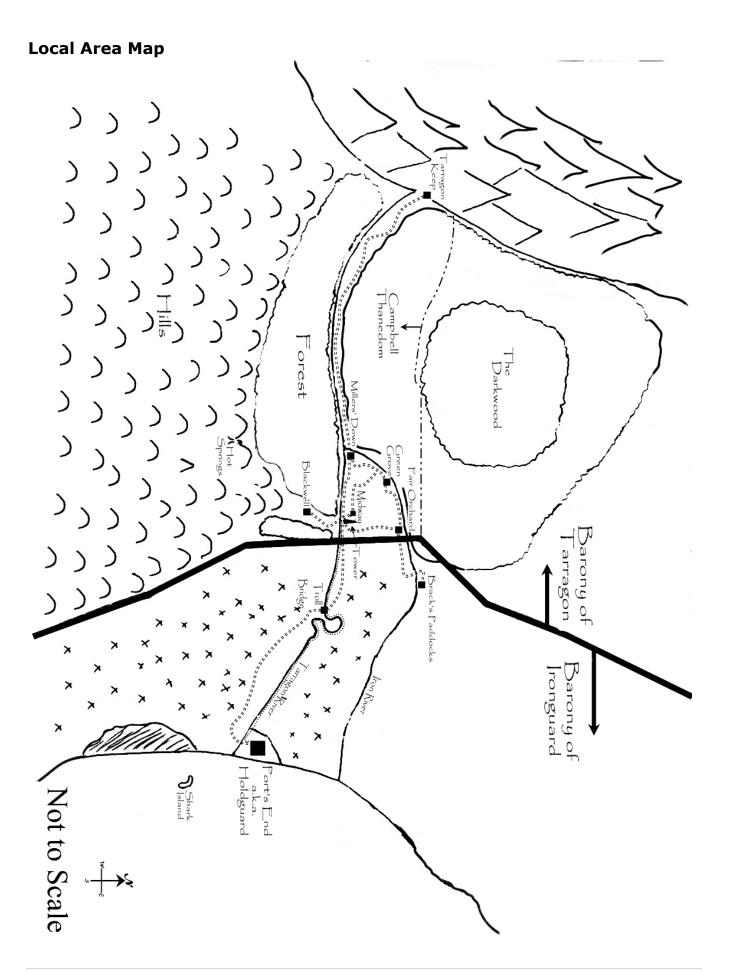
Ley Lines – Sources of magical power that span the world of Phantara. Most ley lines are invisible to the naked eye, but are considered by most scholars to be the source of magic within Phantara.

The Planes – The following are the known Planes of existence connected to Phantara in some fashion: Earth, Air, Fire, Water, Order, Chaos, Wyld, Shadow, Void and Dream. Each Plane has special rules or conditions that apply to those who visit the Plane. Within each Plane are smaller areas that may have even more modified rules or conditions from the base Plane, these places are called Realms. An example of this would be the Realm of Nightmare within the Plane of Dreams or the Realm of Savagery within the Plane of Wyld.

Portal Stones – Creations of Alleria these large archways are about 10' tall and 10' wide made of stone and covered with runes. When the magic is activated by its Allerian controller the entire portal lights up and you can step through to your destination, another Portal Stone. There are five known Portal Stones in Silverthorne; Midway, Tarragon, Silverthorne, Castellion and Gateway. Portal Stones cost 1 Wald to use unless on official Kingdom business.

The Spirit Realm – A near overlapping realm to the physical where spirit creatures reside. Most people are not able to even see the spirit realm, but many people hear stories about spirits manifesting, haunting, or even attacking people. Within C.A.R.P.S. all spirit creatures must be portrayed with an orange headband unless they are physically manifested. Spirit beings only rarely interact with the physical world, but when they do they are very dangerous.

Waystones – Roughly 6' tall obelisks throughout the world which can be activated by properly-skilled individuals to enter into *The Ways*. The Ways are a series of silver paths which connect the Waystones, and travelling along The Ways greatly increases the speed at which a person travels.



# **Glossary**

Access – This represents your PC's strength in an element and their ability to learn skills from that element. For example, one may say, "I have major Access to Earth."

Alleria – This much smaller, Kingdom lies to the southeast of the Kingdom of Silverthorne.

An'Dar - An ancient Race.

Armor – This is the protection that your PC wears to shield themselves from weapons and effects.

Armor Points – This is a number that represents the current strength of your armor. Armor Points are deducted before Shadow Life Points, natural Life Points and Costume Points. When your Armor Points reach zero, your Armor must be repaired or it is destroyed.

Armor Value – The total amount of Armor Points a particular suit of Armor has.

Bar - A Bar is a unit of currency worth more than a Wald. 10 Bar = 1 Brick.

Baron – The position of Baron falls immediately below that of the Duke. As such, Dukes or Duchesses may appoint a Baron. The governing of lesser matters befalls the Baron. A Baron's wife is known as a Baroness but she does not wield the same power as the Baron. Each Baron typically controls three-five towns or villages.

Baroness - A female Baron. Her husband would be called a Baron.

Blain – A Blain is a unit of currency worth more than a Brick. It is the highest level of currency.

Bonnifus – Bonnifus is the name of both an agricultural Duchy and its capitol. The City of Bonnifus lies on the Bonnifus River just west of the mountains separating Silverthorne from the Orc Territories.

Brack's Paddocks, Village of – A village near the town of Midway, known for their Alchemists.

Bran – This City lies where the Inner Sea flows in the Silverthorne River. Bran lies in the Duchy of Silverthorne, north of the Capitol.

Brick – A Brick is a unit of currency worth more than a Bar. 10 Brick = 1 Blain.

Brownie Points (BP) – BPs are a reward for helping the game in one way or another.

C.A.R.P.S. – The game you are reading about. C.A.R.P.S. stands for Central Action Role-Playing System.

Campaign – The ongoing storyline and backdrop for the plots characters participate in.

Castileon – Gnomish City within the Kingdom of Silverthorne.

Chaos – The opposite of Order. Chaos is the force that causes change within Phantara. Without Chaos, the world would stagnate. There would be perpetual winter, no rain or snow and the sky would be sunless and grey. No plants would grow and no children would be born. However, in a world of pure Chaos, there would be no rules. Gravity may or may not work. Spring may follow winter, summer, or fall—or not come at all. Children might be born at age 80 and die when they reach the ripe old age of two. Therefore, all beings are glad that Order and Chaos have reached a series of compromises—some call it a *Balance*—and that the world works the way it does.

Chaos Mountains – An ominous mountain range near the town of Midway known for its monstrous inhabitants.

Charging – Charging is not allowed! A person is considered to be charging when they are unable to control themselves safely. If someone is backpedaling away from you while fighting and you are chasing them, they stop quickly and you run into them ... YOU are charging. The person backpedaling was in control of themselves and able to stop, you were not. In the event that you are called for charging you immediately suffer three attacks of whatever damage you deal, or three attacks from the person you charged, WHICHEVER IS GREATER. Repeated instances of charging should be reported to a GM so that it can be dealt with as a safety issue.

Character Points (CP) – This is a number that represents your PC's knowledge and experience. CP are used to buy skills and are earned by attending events. The amount of points you earn is based on the number of days you are at an event. Extra CP may be awarded for exceptional role-playing.

Charter – A Charter is a written contract in which a Guild's rights and restrictions are defined. These may grant additional responsibilities and privileges to members of the Guild.

Citizenship – All Humans of Silverthorne are considered Citizens and are bestowed certain privileges, such as a greater ease toward becoming influential in world or local politics. Some of the more noteworthy demi-Humans who have proven their loyalty to the Crown have been granted the honor of Citizenship.

Combat – In C.A.R.P.S., combat is defined as any offensive action taken by a PC or creature against another PC or creature. This includes melee, ranged attacks, some spells and some Potions. If you can see or hear combat taking place you are considered in combat, even if you are not actively participating.

Constable – This person is responsible for protecting the residents of an area and making arrests. The Constable is considered a Gentleman (or Gentlewoman).

Corsair Isles – These islands lie far to the south of Silverthorne in the ocean. Rumors say pirates control these islands.

Costume – This term refers to what you are wearing at an event (i.e., your clothing).

Costume Points – Costume Points can be designated as either Armor Points or Life Points and are then treated as such. They are awarded to you for wearing an in-period costume and are based on the costume's quality.

Council – Many places have a Council that serves to help govern the local populace. Each Council has five seats; one from each House and the fifth seat from the chosen representative by the Guilds. Council members must be Freemen or Freewomen.

Count – A Noble related in some manner to a current or previous Duke, but without the same powers. Usually the child of a Duke.

Countess - A female Count. Usually the child of a Duke.

Counted Action – Some actions may not be simply acted out; they may require a certain amount of time to complete and simply acting them out will not satisfy this requirement. In order to fulfill this time requirement, the action is described five times or more, depending on the action. For example; if you would like to search someone you would say, "One I search you, two I search you, three I search you, four I search you, five I search you." When performing a hostile action it must be role-played and the count must be said out loud. If it is not hostile, you merely need to role-play the situation and think the count to yourself.

Creature – This term refers to any living being that cannot be played by a PC.

Crush – Crush is a damaging effect that will still damage a player even if blocked by a shield or weapon, excluding special calls such as "Parry" or "Block."

Cycle – When someone refers to The Cycle, they refer to Earth as the beginning (birth), Water as nurturing, Air as change and Fire as the completion (death).

Da'Thannis – This town is located in the Duchy of Bonnifus near the merging point of the Bonnifus and Dorchak Rivers.

Dal'bin – In the east part of the Duchy of Dorchak, this City once served as a center for art and music until recently destroyed in the Gromm's War and rebuilt into the largest fortress in Silverthorne.

Damage – This is called out whenever a weapon is being used or sometimes when a spell is being cast. Damage represents the strength of the weapon or spell, and upon being hit

by either; you must immediately deduct that number from your Armor Points then Life Points.

Death – Either upon bleeding to Death or receiving a fatal blow your PC is considered dead. At this time you may get up and return to NPC Camp, leaving all IG items where your PC died.

DeVris, House – The House charged with taking the King's Law to the people.

Disease – A damage call that indicates that your PC has been afflicted with some sort of malaise. Your PC only becomes afflicted if they take damage to their Life Points as a result of the Disease call.

Dreamscape - The realm of dreams.

Dorchak – The name of both a Duchy and its capitol in the east of Silverthorne. This City lies on the great Dorchak River. Duke Kendall currently rules this now primarily mountainous region bordering the Dwarven Homeland.

Duchess - A female Duke. Her husband would be called a Duke.

Duke – The position of Duke (or Duchess) falls immediately below that of the King. As such, only the King may appoint a Duke. The governing of lesser matters falls onto the Dukes, of which there are currently four. A Duke's wife is known as a Duchess.

Dwarven Homeland – Beyond the mountains to the east lies this land of Dwarves.

Elements – The four elements are Earth, Water, Air and Fire. When someone refers to The Cycle, they refer to Earth as the beginning (birth), Water as nurturing, Air as change and Fire as the completion (death).

Elthanaar – In the east part of the Duchy of Dorchak. This village apparently rested atop the ruins of an ancient An'Dar City. The village and the neighboring City of Dal'bin were destroyed to prevent the spread of an ancient plague.

Essence – The life force of any living thing.

Essence War – An ancient war between the living and the undead.

Event – An Event consists of multiple back-to-back Game Sessions. A weekend Event will typically consist of three Game Sessions.

Fair Orchard, Village of – A village near Midway, known for their skilled craftsmen.

Freeman – This term applies to either a man or woman – whether Human or non-Human – who, unlike a peasant, has the freedom to choose where to live, travel and work. PCs are typically Freemen.

Game Master (GM) – The individual in charge of the overall story and responsible for running the game. Any disputes are settled by the GM – they have final say.

Game Session – A typical Game Session consists of about six hours of time where plots are actively run. Each Game Session starts with what is called re-pop, where all skills are reset. Skills that are not used are lost, however, now all skills return to their normal maximums. Effects from long-lasting Potions and spells also end at re-pop.

Game Stop – This phrase can be used for both IG and OOG reasons. If you are hurt or need to stop the game, please make this call. This call is also used during scenes when the NPCs or PCs need to relate something important that just happened or is happening to the other players. A PC will not normally call a Game Stop for IG reasons; however there are certain circumstances where it would be called. It is imperative that a Game Stop be observed in any situation, no matter who called it. A Game Stop may be called by yelling, "Game Stop" or blowing a whistle. When Game Stop is called, you must stop whatever you are doing! This is for safety reasons.

Gateway, City of – The border City between the Kingdoms of Silverthorne and Alleria. Predominately populated by Valken'Vi.

Great Plateau - The Kingdom of outcasts to the north who have banded together.

Guild – In recent years, Freemen and those above them in rank have been able to break free from a few of the limitations imposed upon them through the King's Law. This is possible through the use of Charters (see definition above).

Holdguard – The sailor's term for Port's End. A hundred years ago, Holdguard was a fortress with its own building dock and warehouse district at the Port's End. After a devastating sea storm, the fortress and building dock were destroyed.

Houses – Along with the rise of the Freemen, the King has formed four new Houses. These Houses do not require Noble birth for membership and exist only to serve the function defined by the King. These new Houses are: the House of DeVris, the House of Jakoric, the House of Mandalor and the House of Toevass. See Chapter Six: World Politics and Influence for further details.

In-Game (IG) – A person or item is IG when it exists in the game and can affect you and other PCs. All IG items require a phys rep (see definition below). Any time you are playing C.A.R.P.S. you and your PC's belongings are considered IG.

Incant – An incant is the group of words spoken prior to casting a spell, informing the other players of what is happening.

Influence – Tokens used by organizations to represent favors owed. See Chapter Six: World Politics and Influence for more information.

Jakoric, House – House of the People.

Katak – This small town in the Duchy of Dorchak lies south of the City of Dorchak on the Dorchak River. It is rumored to be the base of operations for the underworld organizations within the Kingdom.

King – King Johann Silverthorne was the last King to reside over the Kingdom of Silverthorne. His death left the Queen and a council in charge of the Kingdom until the young Princess comes of age.

Knight – An individual appointed by the Knight Council who travels the land and adjudicates the intent of the law as opposed to the letter of the law. Knights operate outside of the laws of Silverthorne.

Lab – For those plying a trade, a Lab is an area with specialized equipment that permits them to make items cheaper and more efficient.

Lady – A female Noble related to a current or past Baron but without the same powers.

Level – This is a number that represents your PC's ability in a certain skill. The higher the number, the better your PC is at performing that skill.

Life Points – This is a number that represents the amount of damage your PC can take before they are dead.

Lord – A male Noble related to a current or past Baron but without the same powers.

Magistrate – Members of House DeVris who act judge, jury and executioner for trials in the Kingdom of Silverthorne.

Mandalor, House - House of Merchants and Tax Collectors.

Marshals – Specialists in the rules for a specific area of the game. Marshals help the game to run smoothly by aiding with Production, Logistics, Weapon Safety/Training, New Players and Rituals.

Melee Combat – Any combat that involves melee weapons (see melee weapon).

Melee Weapon – Any non-projectile weapon.

Mennon – This outpost town lies in the Duchy of Gilbain.

Mercenary – Anyone who sells their services for money.

Meta-Game – This refers to using knowledge that you as a person might know or have heard OOG but that your PC would not. Meta-Gaming is severely frowned upon.

Midway – This locale serves as a resting stop and checkpoint for caravans since it lies halfway between Tarragon Keep and Port's End along the Tarragon River.

Murdin – This town lies northwest of the Inner Sea in the forest toward the Kingdom of Syl'Van'Dar.

Necromancy – Outlawed magic dealing with the undead and the breaking of The Cycle.

Nick – The smallest unit of currency in Silverthorne. 10 Nick = 1 Pemb.

Non-Player Character (NPC) – People who work for C.A.R.P.S., playing many of the people and creatures you will meet in your travels through Phantara. Good role-players will treat them exactly the same as they treat the other players, based on Race, overall impression and how long they've known them. These NPCs report to the GM and serve a particular function or role. Some of these only interact regarding specific plots but many are recurring characters.

Norillon – This City lies north of the Silverthorn Capitol and is most famous for the Academy of Alchemy.

Ombudsman – An OOG term referring to a player whom other players can go to with their OOG issues and concerns in lieu of a GM/Marshal.

One-Shot Skill – A one-shot skill is a skill that may only be bought once, instead of in levels.

Order – The opposite of Chaos. Order is the force that causes stability within Phantara. Without Order, the world would be plunged into anarchy. There would be winters during summer, freak rainstorms during winter and the sky would be forever changing. Plants would transmute into creatures – both dangerous and cuddly – and children would sometimes be born directly into adulthood. However, in a world of pure Order, the world would revolve around rules. There would be perpetual winter, the sky would be sunless and grey and magic would cease to exist. Therefore, all beings are glad that Order and Chaos have reached a series of compromises—some call it a *Balance*—and that the world works the way it does.

Out-of-Game (OOG) – Any time you are not playing C.A.R.P.S. or are not checked in you are considered OOG. Also, anything that is not being used in the game is OOG. Items that are not phys reps for use while playing are considered OOG. This includes food, clothing, bedding, etc. Information that you as a player may be aware of but your PC would not be is also referred to as OOG info. Using OOG information IG is called Meta-Gaming and is seriously frowned upon.

Path Experience (PXP) – PXP is only useable for buying Path and Racial skills. PXP is only earnable by helping the game. It is C.A.R.P.S.' way of thanking those people who go that extra distance to help the game out.

Pemb – The primary unit of currency in Silverthorne. 10 Pemb = 1 Verlan.

PEW – Post Essence War - The calendar commonly used starts with year 0 as being the first year after the conclusion of the Essence Wars between Essence magi and Necromancers. The year PEW corresponds to one thousand years less than the actual OOG year AD. So the year 2001 AD means the IG year would be 1001 PEW.

Phantara – The planet on which C.A.R.P.S. takes place.

Phys Rep (Physical Representation) – These are items that represent your PC's possessions. For example, you actually wield a foam sword to represent your PC's sword.

Player Character (PC) – The persona that you create and role-play in C.A.R.P.S..

Port's End – The southern-most port City in the Kingdom of Silverthorne. Port's End lies where the Tarragon River empties into the ocean. As such, it falls in the Duchy of Susspin. Trade from beyond the Chaos Mountains and the Corsair Isles passes through Port's End on its way to the rest of the Kingdom.

Portsmouth – A City just west of Silverthorn. It acts a large distribution center for trade goods. This City falls in the Duchy of Susspin.

Potion – A liquid, paste, or gas that causes fantastical effects. Although the effects are fantastic, they are NOT magical. This term can also refer to Toxins.

Prerequisite (pre-req) – When used in reference to skills, this refers to another skill or ability that the PC must already possess before the PC can learn that particular skill.

Production Points (PP) – Some general skills give your PC a certain amount of PP. PP represent how much time, effort and degree of skill it takes your PC to produce a certain item. Simple items require low numbers of PP to make, while complex items take many more.

Race – Any type of creature that is playable by a PC.

Re-Pop – Each game session starts with what is called re-pop, where all skills and costume points are reset.

Red Tear – The only known organization of Necromancers.

Resists – This type of skill allows a PC to resist a particular type of effect.

Sea of Dust – A large desert beyond the Chaos Mountains.

Silverthorne – The name of the campaign setting's Kingdom, its Capitol and its King. Silverthorne was founded over 300 years ago. This large Kingdom has several neighbors; Alleria lies to the southeast, the Dwarven Homeland to the east, the Wastes filled with Orcs to the northeast, the Elven Syl'Van'Dar forest to the northwest, the Chaos Mountains provide the border to the Sea of Dust to the direct west and the ocean lies to the south. The strictly Human Nobility ultimately rules, however, the growing class of Freemen typically govern themselves on day-to-day matters. Tolerance for non-Humans varies from region-to-region throughout the Kingdom. For detailed information please consult Chapter Six: World Politics and Influence.

Sir – This title must be earned and is bestowed only upon full Knights of Silverthorne. Unlike the position of Nobles, the title of Sir is not hereditary. Thus a Lord is called a Lord not Sir. Female Knights are referred to as either Sir or Siress.

Skills – A skill in a fantasy world, much like in the real world, makes up part of our selves. Unlike the real world, however, you are allowed to give your PC some skills that you may never be able to possess. For example, the ability to wield magic, pick a lock, or deal lethal damage with a single thrust of a sword. Skills balance IG abilities, which your PC possesses, with OOG abilities, which you as the player possess.

Sleep – A PC who falls into a Sleep is incapacitated (asleep) for five minutes and may be awakened after 30 seconds of continuous shaking.

Surprise Call – A term used to indicate an attack coming from someone who was utilizing the Hide skill. The also applies to any attack which hits you in the back when determining if you can use the Resist Surprise skill.

Susspin – The name of both a Duchy and its capitol in the southwest portion of Silverthorn. This City lies south of the elven forest of Syl'Van'Dar.

Syl'Van'Dar – This Elven Kingdom lies deep within the Syl'Van'Dar forest northwest of the Kingdom of Silverthorn. Those not of Elven blood are not tolerated within its borders.

Sylvani – A Race of nomadic people who travel in tight-knit caravans.

Tags – Most items in C.A.R.P.S. are tagged. A tag is used to give information about the item, including who owns it. If an item does not have a name on it, it is the property of C.A.R.P.S.. All keys will be tagged, but not all are IG.

Tarragon – The name of a Barony in the Duchy of Suspin. Tarragon contains the villages of Blackwell, Fair Orchard, Midway and Miller's Down. Tarragon Keep guards the only known pass through the Chaos Mountains to the Sea of Dust that is capable of handling wagons or caravans.

Thane – The position of Thane falls immediately below that of the Barons and Baronesses. As such, Baronesses or Barons may appoint a Thane. The title of Thane is the same regardless of gender. The governing of lesser matters befalls the Thane, such as the running of farms or a small town or village. A Thane's husband or wife is known as either a Gentleman or Gentlewoman, respectively, but does not wield the same power as the Thane.

Toevass, House - The House of Knowledge.

Toxin – A damage call that indicates that your PC has been afflicted with some sort of Toxin. Your PC only becomes afflicted if they take damage to their Life Points as a result of the Toxin call unless it is called as a gas. Gas Toxins automatically affect a PC unless resisted. If afflicted with a Toxin that ends in a number, the PC will take that number worth of Life Point damage every minute (this damage is unaffected by a PC's AC), until the Toxin is cured. Other Toxins have special calls that will describe the effect of the affliction as a result of the Toxin.

Tucor – This town lies west of Bran on the Inner Sea in the Duchy of Silverthorne.

Undead – These creatures were once living but have been unnaturally separated from the Cycle. Skeletons and zombies are the most common forms. Restless spirits are considered undead by many.

Verlan – A Verlan is a unit of currency worth more than a Pemb. 10 Verlan = 1 Wald.

Vonnaphusek – Before the founding of the Silverthorn, Vonnaphusek was the stronghold of a league of magi known as the Mageocracy who ruled the land. Even now the City is the central headquarters for the Mages Guild in Silverthorne and no City possesses a larger number of mages. However, the rest of the Duchy still strongly remembers the evils of the Mageocracy and treats mages cautiously.

Wald – A Wald is a unit of currency worth more than a Verlan. 10 Wald = 1 Bar.

WindCrest, Kingdom of – An isolationist Kingdom to the northeast of Silverthorne.

World – Phantara; this is the planet where your PC resides.